

HAITIAN CREOLE

BASIC COURSE

Volume V
Lessons 41 - 50
STUDENT TEXT

December 1973
Revised March 1995
DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LESSON 41 -- END OF THE PATROL REPORT	1
I. PERCEPTION DRILL.....	1
II. DIALOGUE.....	5
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS.....	12
IV. LEKTU.....	19
V. GRAMMAR AND CULTURAL NOTES.....	22
VII. VOCABULARY.....	28
LESSON 42 -- KOUMBIT 1	27
I. PERCEPTION DRILL.....	27
II. DIALOGUE.....	34
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS.....	41
IV. LEKTU.....	48
V. GRAMMAR AND CULTURAL NOTES.....	50
VI. VOCABULARY.....	55
LESSON 43 -- KOUMBIT 2	57
I. PERCEPTION DRILL.....	57
II. DIALOGUE.....	62
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS.....	69
IV. LEKTU.....	78
V. GRAMMAR AND CULTURAL NOTES.....	80
VI. VOCABULARY.....	83
LESSON 44 -- KOUMBIT 3	85
I. PERCEPTION DRILL.....	85
II. DIALOGUE.....	91
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS.....	99
IV. LEKTU.....	106
V. GRAMMAR NOTES.....	108
VI. VOCABULARY.....	111
LESSON 45 -- REVIEW	115
I. ORAL REVIEW OF LESSONS 41 AND 42.....	115
II. INDEPENDENT STUDY.....	119
III. REVIEW OF LESSONS 43 AND 44.....	122
IV. INDEPENDENT STUDY.....	127
V. LEKTU.....	128
VI. VOCABULARY.....	130

Table of Contents

LESSON 46 -- RARA	131
I. PERCEPTION DRILL.....	131
II. DIALOGUE.....	137
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS.....	144
IV. LEKTU.....	152
V. GRAMMAR AND CULTURAL NOTES.....	154
VI. VOCABULARY.....	158
LESSON 47 -- THE KITE	161
I. PERCEPTION DRILL.....	161
II. DIALOGUE.....	167
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS.....	174
IV. LEKTU.....	182
V. CULTURAL NOTES.....	184
VI. VOCABULARY.....	186
LESSON 48 -- THE FUNERAL PROCESSION	189
I. PERCEPTION DRILL.....	189
II. DIALOGUE.....	194
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS.....	201
IV. LEKTU.....	208
V. GRAMMAR NOTES.....	210
VI. VOCABULARY.....	212
LESSON 49 -- SOCCER	215
I. PERCEPTION DRILL.....	215
II. DIALOGUE.....	220
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS.....	227
IV. LEKTU.....	234
V. GRAMMAR NOTES.....	237
VI. VOCABULARY.....	238
LESSON 50 -- REVIEW	241
I. ORAL REVIEW OF LESSONS 46 AND 47.....	241
II. INDEPENDENT STUDY.....	246
III. ORAL REVIEW OF LESSONS 48 AND 49.....	249
IV. INDEPENDENT STUDY.....	253
V. LEKTU.....	254
VI. INTRODUCTION TO LAUBACH-McCONNELL WRITING SYSTEM.....	256
VII. FILM.....	256
VIII. SINGING.....	257
IX. CULTURAL NOTES.....	259
X. VOCABULARY.....	262
GLOSSARIES	263
HAITIAN-CREOLE - ENGLISH.....	263
ENGLISH - HAITIAN-CREOLE.....	280



LESSON 41

END OF THE PATROL REPORT

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Koute pa repete

Nan patrouy la, kaporal la fè chak òm mete feuy kann sou do yo kòm kamouflaj. Yo chak te gen kamouflaj. Tout òm te gen kamouflaj. Yo tout te gen kamouflaj. Ansuit yo koule kò yo do ba dèyè klotu-a. Kaporal la tou te koule kò li dèyè klotu-a. Nou chak gen pou repete sa m-ap di la-a. Nou tout konn pale kreyòl kounyè-a. Se paske nou tout travay pou sa. Sè ke nou tout travay pou sa. A midi, se pa tout elèv ki al lakay yo. Kèk elèv rete isit la. Kèkzun rete isit la. Gen, kèlke leson ki difisil. Gen kèlkezun ki difisil. Nan sa ki ale yo, kèkzun fè a dwat, lezòt yo fè a gòch.

B. Repete kounyè-a

Yo chak te mete feuy kann sou do yo kòm kamouflaj.
Ansuit yo tout koule kò yo dèyè klotu-a.
Nou chak repete apre profeseu-a.
Nou tout konn pale kreyòl.
Kèkzun rete isit la a midi. Kèlkezun rete isit la a midi.
Ki kote pou-m fè, a dwat ou a gòch?
Pa fè ni a dwat, ni a gòch. Fè tou dwat.

C. Insert either *chak* or *tout* in the following sentences

SENTENCES

...with *chak* or *tout*

Nou te gen manje pa nou.

Nou chak te gen manje pa nou.
(or) Nou tout te gen manje pa nou.

Yo pral nan plas yo.

Yo chak pral nan plas yo.
(or) Yo-tout pral nan plas yo.

Yo gen movèz abitud yo.
Yo pale kont pale yo.
Nou achte yon biye lotri.
Nou gen avyon antrenman pa nou.
Yo chofe manje yo apa.
Nou chwazi liv nou renmen.
Nou gen yon hotfòm.
Yo viv endepandan.
Nou janbe larivyè-a a pye.
Yo pran anpil pwason jodi-a.

D. Replace *kèk/kèlke* and the following noun with *kèkzun/kèlkezun*

CUES

STUDENTS

Kèk elèv rive an reta maten an.
M-ap pran kèlke fleù lakay ou.
Ti-moun yo ap chèche kèk kalbas pou al nan dlo.
Gen kèk zannimo ki malad.
Kèlke vwayajeù ap pati aswè-a.
Achte kèlke tomat nan mache-a pou mwen.
Ti gason an pran kèk biye lotri mwa sa-a.
Nèg la koupe kèlke rasi-n.
Nou rekonèt kèk moun.
Li ranplase kèk tab.
Gen kèk leson ki difisil.
Kèlke touris mouri nan aksidan an.

Kèkzun rive an reta maten an.
M-ap pran kèlkezun lakay ou.

E. Substitute the following cues for *yo* in the sentence: *Yo koule kò yo do ba dèyè klotu-a.*

CUES

STUDENTS

vòlè-a
nou
ti-moun yo
sòlda yo
chèf seksyon an
ou
pòv la

Vòlè-a koule kò li do ba dèyè klotu-a.
Nou koule kò nou do ba dèyè klotu-a.

nou
 kaporal la
 elèv yo
 ti kòmè-a
 majistra-a

F. Insert *ansuit* in the following sentence

CUES

Nou koule kò nou dèyè
 klotu-a, nou kouri.
 Nèg la chita, li di bonjou.
 M pral Gonayiv, m pral O Kap.
 Nou rele anmwe, nou kouri kache.
 Madanm nan tande nouvèl la, li pran mache ale vini.
 Nèg la gade bèf yo byen, li chwazi youn.
 Tezen fi-n pale ak Maria, li disparèt nan dlo-a.
 Ti-moun yo fè kont dezòd yo, yo rete dousman.
 M-annik regle zafè-a, m tounen lakay.
 Nou bay pitit la medikaman an, li dòmi.
 Yo jete kò yo anba pye bwa-a, yo ranpe al fè rout yo.
 Li vi-n lakay, li kontinue pou kont li.
 Yo louvri pòtay la, pasaje yo pase.

STUDENTS

Nou koule kò nou dèyè klotu-a,
ansuit nou kouri.
 Nèg la chita, ansuit li di bonjou.
 M pral Gonayiv, ansuit m pral O Kap.

G. Koute epi repete:

Moun ki kote ou ye? Ki kote ou sòti?
 M se ayisyen. M soti an Ayiti. M sot an Ayiti.
 Maten an m vi-n lekòl a pye. M soti depi lakay mwen a pye.
 Pòtoprens a Kwa dè Boukè dwe gen 18 a 20 kilomèt kon sa. M pa fi-n su.
 Semèn pase-a, m te malad, se sa ki fè ke m pat vini. Se sa ki fè m pa-t vini.
 Semèn pase-a m te malad ki fè ke m pa-t vini.
 Semèn pase-a m te malad ki fè m pa-t vini.

H. Substitute the following cues for *lakay mwen* in the sentence: *M soti depi lakay mwen a pye.*

CUES

Petyonvil
 nan pòtay Leoga-n

STUDENTS

M soti depi Petyonvil a pye.
 M soti depi nan pòtay Leoga-n a pye.

Bisantnè
Mache Kwa Bosal
anba lavil
legliz Sen Jozèf
Lopital Jeneral
avyasyon
sou Chan d-mas
ka Bata
Anbasad amerikèn
Kenskof

I. Insert *se sa ki fè(ke)* or *ki fè (ke)* in the following sentences.

SENTENCES

...with *se sa ki fè (ke)* or *ki fè (ke)*

M malad, m pa al lekòl.

M malad se sa ki fè(ke) m pa al lekòl.

or M malad ki fè(ke) m pa al lekòl.

Manje-a pike, nou pa ka manje-l.

Manje-a pike se sa ki fè(ke) nou pa ka manje-l.

or Manje-a pike ki fè(ke) nou pa ka manje-l.

Pisi-n nan pa gen dlo, ti-moun yo pa ka benyen.

Papa-l mouri, li pral Sen Mak.

Ti bway la wè chèf seksyon an, li kache.

Nou pa konn kilès yo invite, nou pa prale.

Peyi-a agreab, touris yo ap ret pi lontan.

Biznis la pa mache, nèg la blije fèmen boutik la.

M pa renmen kenèp, m pa achte.

Bòkò-a pa ka fè anyen pou yo, y-al kay dokteù.

Nou depanse tout lajan an, nou pa gen senk kòb.

Li pa gen cheve, li pa al kay kwafeù.

J. Koute epi repete:

Lè yon moun travay, ou ka peye li par an, pa mwa, pa kenzèn, pa semèn, pa jou ou par eu.

Si ou ap voye yon bagay nan yon lòt peyi ou nan yon lòt vil, ou ka voye li par avyon, pa tè, pa kamyon ou pa bato.

Pratik la pa pote anyen ki bon jodi-a.

Patrouy la pa wè anyen ki parèt suspèk.

Moun sa yo bay legliz 10% (di pou san) nan lajan yo fè pa mwa.

II. DIALOGUE

End of the Patrol Report

Corporal Jaques is in the office of Lt. Maurice. He is finishing the report on the reconnaissance patrol.

Lt: Continue. Where did you come out?

Cpl: We got to a large millet field which had just been harvested.

Lt: How did you manage to get across that wide open space?

Cpl: Lieutenant, we didn't go straight across. I ordered each soldier to pick up a bunch of millet leaves to put on their back as camouflage.

Lt: That's fine. Continue.

Cpl: We crawled up to a cactus fence which is no taller than this desk.

Lt: What did you do when you arrived at the fence?

Cpl: Then we all bent low and crept behind the fence up to the rear of a small hill opposite the enemy's position.

Lt: And up to that point, you had not noticed anything that looked suspicious?

Cpl: Nothing at all. Then I ordered the soldiers to scatter and go around the hill and observe exactly everything happening on the other side.

Lt: Did all of them pass on the same side?

Cpl: No, Lieutenant. Some passed on the left, others on the right.

Lt: What were the findings of the reconnaissance according to the soldiers' reports?

Cpl: The result is that the enemy had really been there behind the hill, because we saw trenches they had begun to dig.

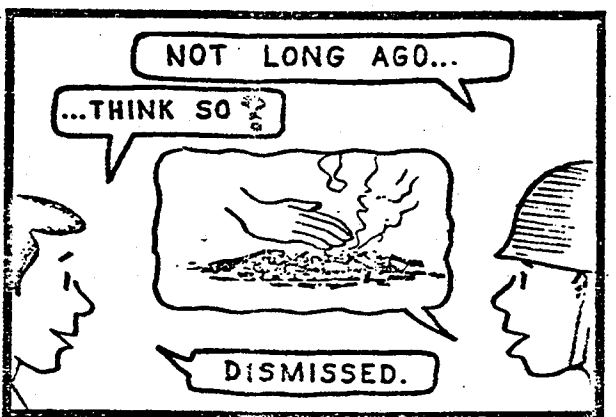
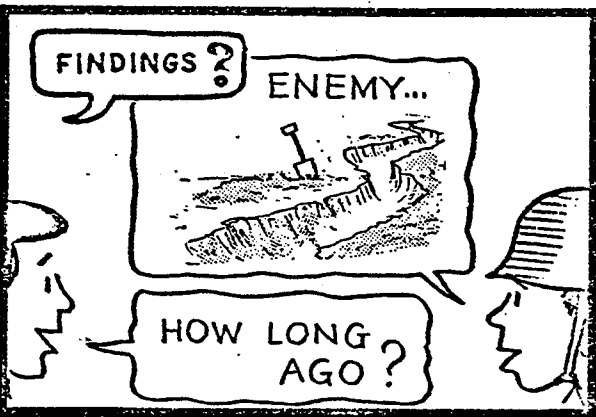
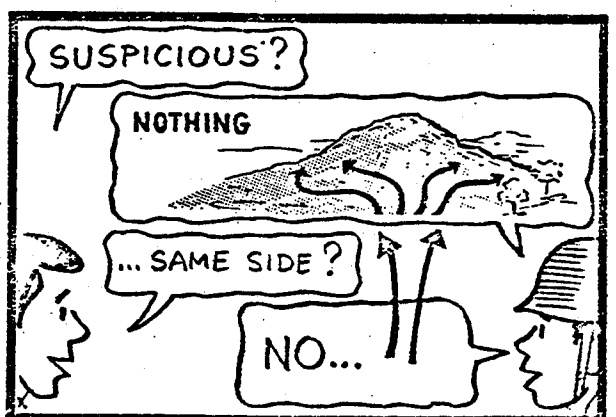
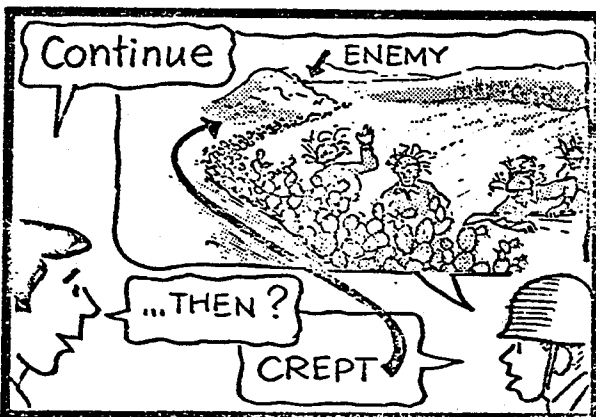
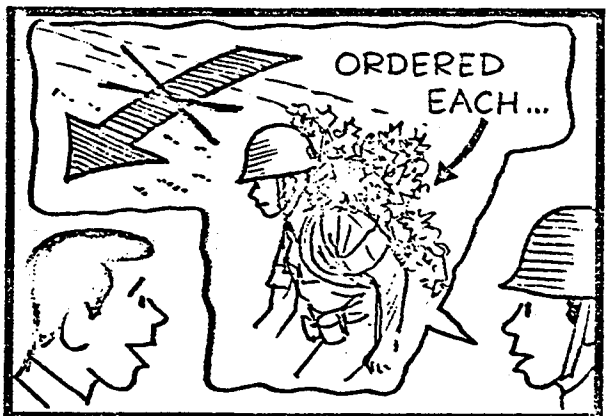
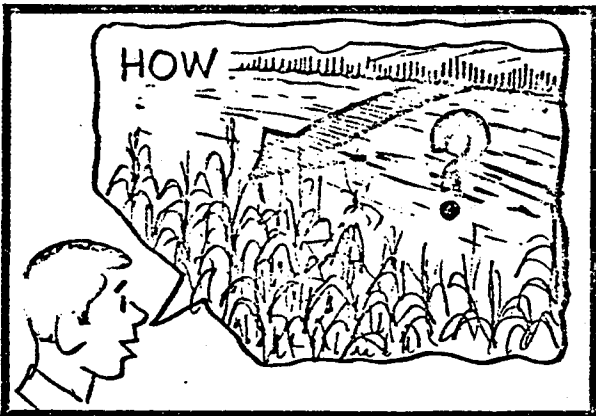
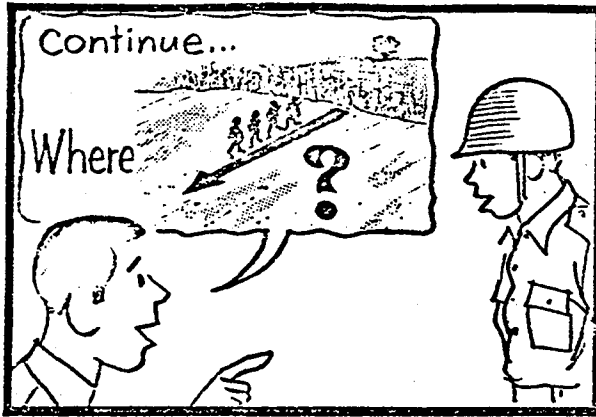
Lt: How long ago do you believe they've left?

Cpl: They broke camp not very long ago, Lieutenant.

Lt: What makes you think so?

Cpl: It's because the cinders were still hot where they had made a fire for cooking. That's all.

Lt: Good. You are dismissed.



Fen rapò patrouy la

Kaporal Jak nan buro lyetnan Moris. L-ap fini rapò sou patrouy rekonesans la.

Lt: Kontinue. Ki bò n-al abouti?

Kap: N-al abouti nan yon gran chan pitimi ke yo fèk koupe.

Lt: Konman nou fè travèsè gran zòn vid sa-a?

Kap: Mon lyetnan, nou pa travèsè li dirèk. Mwen òdone chak òm ranmase yon pake fèy pitimi pou mete sou do yo kòm kamouflaj.

Lt: Sa se trè byen. Kontinue.

Kap: Nou ranpe jus nan yon klotu kandelab ki pa pi ro ke biro-a.

Lt: Ki sa nou fè kan nou rive nan klotu-a?

Kap: Ansuit, nou tout koule kò nou do ba dèyè klotu-a, jouk dèyè yon ti kòli-n ki an fas pozisyon lenmi an.

Lt: E jus nou rive la, nou pa remake anyen ki parèt suspèk?

Kap: Anyen menm. Alò mwen òdone sòlda yo gaye pou fè kontou kòli-n nan, e pou obsève ekzakteman tou sa k-ap pase sou lòt bò.

Lt: Eske yo tout pase menm bò-a?

Kap: Non, mon lyetnan. Kèkzun pase a gòch, lòt yo fè a dwat.

Lt: Ki rezilta rekonesans la dapre rapò sòlda yo?

Kap: Rezilta-a, sè ke lenmi te la vre dèyè kòli-n nan, paske nou wè tr-anche yo te koumanse fouye.

Lt: Depi ki leù ou kwè yo pati?

Kap: Pa gen lontan depi yo dekanpe, mon lyetnan.

Lt: Sa ki fè ou kwè sa?

Kap: Se paske sann nan cho toujou kote yo te limen dife pou kuit manje. Se tout.

Lt: Bon. Ronpe!

Dialogue Buildup

nan buro
Kaporal Jak nan buro
lyetnan Moris.

in the office
Corporal Jacques is in
lieutenant Maurice's
office.

patrouy rekonesans la
rapò sou patrouy
rekonesans la
L-ap fini rapò sou patrouy
rekonesans la.

the reconnaissance patrol
the report on the
reconnaissance patrol
He's finishing the report
on the reconnaissance patrol.

Kontinue.

Continue.

abouti
Ki bò n-al abouti?

to abut, to end
Where did you come out?

koupe
ke yo fèk koupe
yon gran chan pitimi
N-al abouti nan yon gran
chan pitimi ke yo fèk koupe.

to cut
that they had just cut
a large millet field
We got to a large millet field
which had just been harvested.

vid
gran zòn vid sa-a
travèse
Konman nou fè travèse
gran zòn vid sa-a?

empty
that wide open space
to cross, to get across
How did you manage to get
across that wide open space?

dirèk
Mon lyetnan, nou pa travèse li
dirèk.

straight
Lieutenant, we didn't go
straight across.

kòm kamouflaj
sou do yo
fèy pitimi
yon pake fèy pitimi pou
mete sou do yo
ranmase
chak òm
òdone

as camouflage
on their back
millet leaves
a bunch of millet leaves to
put on their back
to pick up
each man, each soldier
to order

Mwen òdone chak òm
 ranmase yon pake fèy pitimi pou
 mete sou do yo kòm kamouflaj.

I ordered each soldier to
 pick up a bunch of millet leaves to
 put on their back as camouflage.

Sa se trè byen. Kontinue.

That's fine. Continue.

biro-a
 ki pa pi ro ke biro-a
 kandelab

the desk
 which is no taller than the desk
 kind of cactus with thorns found in
 the tropics

yon klotu kandelab
 ranpe
 jus nan
 Nou ranpe jus nan yon klotu
 kandelab ki pa pi rò ke biro-a.

a cactus fence
 to crawl
 up to
 We crawled up to a cactus fence
 which is no taller than the desk.

nan klotu-a
 kan nou rive nan klotu-a
 Ki sa nou fè kan nou rive
 nan klotu-a?

to/at the fence
 when you arrived at the fence
 What did you do when you
 arrived at the fence?

lenmi an
 pozisyon lenmi an
 an fas
 yon ti kòli-n
 jouk dèyè yon ti kòli-n ki
 an fas pozisyon lenmi an
 dèyè klotu-a
 nou koule ka nou do ba
 Ansuit, nou tout koule kò
 nou do ba dèyè klotu-a,
 jouk dèyè yon ti kòli-n ki
 an fas pozisyon lenmi an.

the enemy
 the enemy's position
 facing, opposite
 a small hill
 up to the rear of a small
 hill opposite the enemy's position
 behind the fence
 we bent low and crept
 Then, we all bent low and crept
 behind the fence up to the rear
 of a small hill opposite
 the enemy's position.

suspèk
 parèt
 nou pa remake anyen ki
 parat suspèk
 jus nou rive la
 E jus nou rive la, nou pa remake
 anyen ki parèt suspèk?

suspicious
 to appear, to look
 you had not noticed anything
 that looked suspicious
 until you arrived there
 And up to that point, you had not
 noticed anything that looked
 suspicious?

Anyen menm.

sou lòt bò
sa k-ap pase sou lòt bò
e pou obsève ekzakteman
 tou sa k-ap pase sou lòt bò
kòli-n nan
pou fè kontou kòli-n nan
gaye
Alò mwen òdone sòlda yo gaye
 pou fè kontou kòli-n nan,
 e pou obsève ekzakteman
 tou sa k-ap pase sou lòt bò.

menm bò-a
yo tout
Eske yo tout pase menm bò-a?

Non, mon lyetnan.

a dwat
lòt yo fè a dwat
a gòch
kèkzun
Kèkzun pase a gòch, lòt
 yo fè a dwat.

rapò sòlda yo
dapre
rezulta
Ki rezulta rekonesans la
 dapra rapò sòlda yo?

fouye
yo te koumanse fouye
tranche
paske nou wè tranche
dèyè kòli-n nan
lenmi te la vre
Rezulta-a, sè ke lenmi te la vre
 dèyè kòli-n nan, paske nou wè
 tranche yo te koumanse fouye.

Nothing at all.

on the other side
what's happening on the other side
and observe exactly every thing
 happening on the side
the hill
to go around the hill
to scatter
Then I ordered the soldiers to scatter
 and go around the hill and observe
 exactly everything happening
 on the other side.

the same side
all of them
Did all of them pass on the same side?

No, Lieutenant.

on the right
the others went on the right
on the left
some
Some passed on the left, the
 others on the right.

the soldiers' reports
according to
results, findings
What were the findings of the
 reconnaissance according
 to the soldiers' reports?

to dig
they had begun to dig
trenches
because we saw trenches
behind the hill
the enemy had really been there
The result is that the enemy had
 really been there behind the hill,
 because we saw trenches they had
 begun to dig.

yo pati
ou kwè
depi ki leù
Depi ki leù ou kwè
yo pati?

they've left
you believe
since when, how long
How long ago do you believe
they've left?

yo dekanpe
depi yo dekanpe
pa gen lontan
Pa gen lontan depi yo
dekanpe, mon lyetnan.

they broke camp
since they broke camp
it's not a long time
They broke camp not very long
ago, Lieutenant.

ou kwè sa
Sa ki fè ou kwè sa?

you think that, you believe that
What makes you think so?

pou kuit manje
yo te limen dife
toujou
sann nan cho toujou
Se paske sann nan cho toujou
kote yo te limen dife pou kuit manje.

to, cook food
they had made fire
still
the cinders were still hot
It's because the cinders were still hot
where they had made a fire for
cooking.

Se tout.

That's all.

Bon. Ronpe!

Good. You are dismissed.

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

A. Lexical Variation Exercises

1. Basic sentence:

N-al abouti nan yon gran
chan pitimi.
klotu kandelab

tranche
pil chabon
kokenn chemnchodyè
gagè
mi-n lò
muze
simtyè
teren vid
chan kann ki fèk koupe
zòn ki byen defann

N-al abouti nan yon gran
chan pitimi.
N-al abouti nan yon klotu
kandelab.

2. Basic sentence:

Mwen òdone chak òm
mete fèy sou do yo.
dis

pluzyè
vin
tout
kat
de
sis
kèk
de twa
yon seùl
swasanndis

Mwen òdone chak òm mete
fèy sou do yo.
Mwen òdone dizòm mete
fèy sou do yo.

3. Basic question:

Ki sa nou fè lè nou rive nan klotu-a?
mande

di
tande
wè
deside
pran
valè
travèse
santi
rekonèt
rakonte

Ki sa nou fè lè nou rive nan klotu-a?
Ki sa nou mande lè nou rive
nan klotu-a?

4. Basic sentence:

Nou koule ka nou do ba dèyè klotu-a.
tounen
fonse
pase
mache
ranpe
vire
bese
disparèt
retounen
travèse
soti

Nou koule kò nou do ba dèyè klotu-a.
Nou tounen do ba dèyè klotu-a.

5. Basic question:

Eske yo tout pase menm bò-a?
fè menm bagay
disparèt menm kote-a
mete menm kamouflaj
ale nan menm vil la
parèt sou menm ba-a
soti menm peyi
chwazi menm bagay la

Eske yo tout pase menm bò-a?
Eske yo tout fè menm bagay?

fè vitès menm jan an
invite menm moun yo
parie sou menm kak la
rakonte menm istwa-a

6. Basic sentence:

Pa gen mwayen mache.
tande sa y-ap di
parèt devan pòt la
ranpe
mete a jenou
chase yo
chofe kò nou
chwazi sa nou vle
diskute avèk yo
genyen
janbe chan an
pale de koze-a

Pa gen mwayen mache.
Pa gen mwayen tande sa y-ap di.

7. Basic question:

Sa ki fè ou kwè sa?
pale de
di
mande
deside
ankouraje
diskute
konseye
kontrarye
merite
rakonte

Sa ki fè ou kwè sa?
Sa ki fè ou pale de sa?

8. Basic sentence:

Se yon sèvis ki trèz enpòtan.
pròp
ansyen
util

Se yon sèvis ki trèz enpòtan.
Se yon sèvis ki trè prop.

nesèsè
 endepandan
 konsiderab
 agreab
 su
 enteresan
 sal
 trankil

B. Grammar Exercises

1. Answer the following questions using the cues with *depi*.

Kote ti-moun yo ap derape? (lavil) Y-ap derape depi lavil.
 Depi ki kote l-ap fè vitès? (Petyonvil) L-ap fè vitès depi Petyonvil.

Ki kote vil la bati? (patay Sen Jozèf jouk patay Leoga-n)

Ki kote kourye sa yo soti? (lapòs)

Depi ki kote li rakonte istwa-a? (lakay)

Kote fakteù-a kòmanse distribue lèt yo? (anba lavil)

Ki kote nou t-ap diskute? (nan travay la)

Depi ki kote y-ap ranpe? (bò chan kann majistra-a)

Ki kote yo bonbade? (nan na jouk nan sud)

Ki kote ou soti la-a? (Kenskòf)

Ki kote yo fè klotu kandelab la? (bò rivyè-a)

Kote bann madigra yo parèt? (bò lakomu-n nan)

2. Replace *kont* with *ase* in the following sentences.

Nou manje kont jodi-a.

Nou manje ase jodi-a.

Touris la gen kont tenm pou lèt sa-a.

Touris la gen ase tenm pou lèt sa-a.

Fakteù yo pa gen kont tan pou distribue lèt yo.

Kandelab yo pa kont pou fè tout klotu-a.

Lajan ou ban mwen an kont.

Pa gen kont kazye postal nan lapòs la.

M gen kont ti-moun pou m-okupe.

Medam yo achte kont chabon pou semèn nan.

Mesye yo bwè kont ronm.

Ti-moun yo rele kont.

Pitit sa-a tete kont.

Bato-a chaje kont.

Yo di bonjou anvan yo rantre (chak).
 Nou gaye kò nou nan chan an pou yo pa wè nou (tout).
 Nou peye dwa ladwann nan pou sa nou pote (chak).
 Yo resevwa yon kantite kourye (tout).

6. Substitute the cues for *m* in the following sentence *Leù m tande bri pye-a, m koule kò-m anba kabann nan.*

Sese

Leù Sese tande bri pye-a, li koule ka-l
 anba kabann nan.

pitit mwen yo

Leù pitit mwen yo tande bri pye-a,
yo koule ka yo anba kabann nan.

fakteù-a

vwayajeù yo

mèt kak la

nou

rèn nan

revandeùz yo

pecheù-a

mwen

machann nan

peyizan yo

C. Translation

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. What makes travelling so interesting is that it's a good time to see a lot of people and places you didn't know before. | Sa ki fè (ke) vwayaje si enteresan, se paske se yon bon leù pou wè yon kantite kote ak moun (ke) ou pa-t konnen anvan |
| 2. It doesn't even take two days now to go around the earth at the speed planes can fly. | Sa pa menm pran de jou aleùkile pou fè kontou latè ak vitès avyon kab vole kounyè-a. |
| 3. Because millet is not expensive, it's very much used as every day food by poor class people. | Paske pitimi pa chè, li sèvi anpil kòm manje chak jou pou moun klas pòv yo. |
| 4. If he hasn't arrived in time, it's that he has missed the plane. | Si li pa rive a leù, sè ke li manke avyon an. |

- | | |
|--|---|
| 5. The boy looks suspicious, but
it's not he who threw the stone. | Ti gason an parèt suspèk, men
se pa li ki jete ròch la. |
| 6. The temperature on the hill
is a lot cooler than it is
downtown near the coast. | Tanperatu sou kali-n nan
pi frè anpil pase anba
lavil pre kat la. |
| 7. They don't distribute mail
everyday in all areas. | Yo pa distribue kourye
tou le jou nan tout zòn. |
| 8. Bonne Foi Street goes straight
down, passing in front of the Post
Office, and ends at Christopher
Columbus Quay. | Ru Bòn Fwa desann tou dwat,
pase devan (buro) lapòs pou
abouti sou waf Kristaf
Kolon an. |
| 9. Tourists like to go to countries
where the sky is always blue,
the air clear and clean, the sea warm,
and where the people are good. | Touris renmen ale nan peyi
kote syèl la toujou ble,
lè-a klè e pròp, lanmè-a cho,
e kote peup la bon. |
| 10. When Christopher Columbus
discovered Haiti, the country
was inhabited by Arawak
Indians. | Leù Kristaf Kolon dekouvri
Ayiti, peyi-a te abite pa indyen
Ararwak. (se indyen Ararwak
ki te abite nan peyi-a.) |

IV. LEKTU

Sèvis postal an Ayiti

Tankou nan lòt peyi, lapòs se yon sèvis ki trèz enpòtan an Ayiti. Sa pa vle di ke se yon administrasyon konsiderab, piske sou kat milyon abitan, gen seulman di pou san ki konn li e ekri, e se pa tout ki ekri chak jou, ni chak semèn, ni menm yon fwa pa mwa. Gen anpil moun ki pa menm ekri yon lèt par an. Donk, pi fa lèt ki pase lapòs an Ayiti, se lèt komèsyal, paske gen anpil komèsan ki ekri pluzyè lèt chak jou. Men leu ou rive lapòs pou voye yon lèt, toujou genyen tèlman moun, ke ou pa kab rive jus nan gichè pou achte tenm nan. Moun yo pa seulman anndan lapòs la. Ou kòmanse jwenn anpil moun depi yon blòk anvan ou rive. Buro lapòs la jouk anba lavil, bò waf Kristòf Kolon an, devan plas Nasyon Zuni (United Nations). Se yon zòn ki genyen anpil chop touris, e se bò la buro touris la ye tou. Donk touris vini bò la souvan, ki fè ke zòn nan toujou chaje ak anpil machann k-ap seye vann touris yo tout kalite bagay. Kan touris rive pa bato, se sou waf Kolon an menm yo debake.

Trotwa devan lapòs la kouvri ak machann k-ap vann kat postal ak tou sa ke touris renmen achte pou pote lakay yo. Leu kon sa, pou chak grenn touris ki parèt, gen yon lame machann ki kouri al rankontre li byen lwen. Gen machann ki menm vle vann touris la biye lotri nasyonal. Men touris ki pral lapòs poko ap achte anyen pou-l pa trò chaje, paske anndan buro lapòs la menm, pa gen mwayen mache. Premye bagay touris yo achte se kat postal pou voye bay fanmi ak zanmi nan peyi yo. Gen tab anndan lapòs la ki ase ro pou ekri kanpe. Se la touris yo al kanpe pou ekri. Kan yo fini, yo mete lèt ou byen kat yo nan anvlòp. Yo adrese anvlòp la, epi yo kachte-l. Yo pral pèdu tan pou achte tenm, paske gen seulman de gichè kote yo vann tenm, e kantite moun ki bezwen achte tenm konn fè yon long ke ki rive jouk sou galri deyò-a.

Tarif tenm nan pa menm pou tout peyi. Par ekzanp, tarif kourye par avyon pou 15 gram ou demi ons (1/2 oz) se swasann di santim pou. kontinan ameriken e pou lè Zanti, yon goud swasannkenz pou Leròp, e de goud vennsenk pou lezòt peyi. Kom nan tout buro postal, apre ou mete kantite tenm nesesè sou lèt la, gen yon bwat pou lage lèt par avyon e yon lot bwat pou kourye pa bato ou pa tè. Gen yon gichè spesyal pou ou pote lèt ou vle rekòmande. Se pou ou peye senkant kòb an plus, epi anplwaye-a mete yon so ki make "Recommande" (Rekòmande) sou lèt la. Nenpòt kote ou rete, se pou ou desann jus lapòs pou voye yon lèt, paske pa gen menm yon seul bwat postal nan laru, okenn kote nan vil la. Se poutèt sa pèsonn pa bezwen achte tenm pou kenbe lakay yo, e se poutèt sa buro lapòs la toujou plen moun. Sa ki fè sèvis la pa mache pi byen se paske yon seul buro lapòs la pa kont pou yon vil tankou Pòtoprens:

Kourye ki soti nan peyi etranje menm, se yon lòt afè. Pi bon jan pou ou resevwa lèt ou, se pou ou lwe yon kazyè postal. Sa koute apeprè senkant goud par ane (\$10.00). Lòt jan pou kourye vi-n jwenn ou, se fakteu ki pou pote-l lakay ou. Menm Pòtoprens ki kapital la, se a pye fakteu sòti depi lapòs pou al distribue lèt nenpòt ki bò nan vil la. Gen de fakteu ki mache menm dis a kenz kilomèt chak jou ak yon sak byen lou sou zepòl li. Jou kourye-a trò lou, fakteu-a kite unpe pou demen, ou byen li fè, de vwayaj. Trè souvan menm, li jete anpil kourye ki pa sanble enpòtan. Sa se yon bagay fakteu fè tou patou, menm OZetazuni. Sèvis ki okupe lapòs an Ayiti-a rele "Administration Generale des Postes" (Administrasyon jeneral dè Pòs). Poutèt afè pote kourye a pye sou zepòl la, e pou leta ka touche dwa de dwa-n tou, fakteu pa distribue koli postal. Buro lapòs la voye tout koli posto nan buro ladwann.

Kestyon

1. Konben pou san ayisyen ki konn li e ekri?
2. Ki kalite lèt ki pase pi fò nan lapòs an Ayiti?
3. Pou ki sa?
4. Ki kote pou ou ale pou achte tenm nan lapòs la?
5. Ou rive fasil nan gichè-a?

6. Se anndan lapòs la seulman gen anpil moun?
7. Ki kote lapòs la ye Pòtoprens?
8. Ki lòt buro ki nan zòn nan tou?
9. Se moun ki pral lapòs seulman ou ka kontre devan lapòs la?
10. Sou ki waf touris ki rive pa bato debake?

11. Ki sa machann ki sou trotwa yo vann?
12. Pou ki sa se yon lame machann ki kouvri chak touris?
13. Ki sa machann yo konn vle fè touris yo achte?
14. Lè touris yo achte kat postal, kote yo ekri yo?
15. Leu yon moun fi-n ekri yon lèt ou byen yon kat, ki sa pou li fè ankò?

16. Leu gen anpil moun deja devan gichè-a, ki sa pou yon moun ki vle achte tenm fè?
17. Leu ou ekri, ki kote pou ou mete tenm nan?
18. Ki tarif tenm par avyon pou kontinan ameriken ak Anti yo pou 15 gram?
19. E pou Leròp ak lòt peyi yo?
20. Leu ou fi-n mete tenm, se nan menm bwat la pou ou lage tout lèt yo?

21. Se menm kantite tenm nan pou ou mete sou yon lèt rekòmande?
22. Gen bwat postal nan laru nan Pòtoprens?
23. Konben buro lapòs ki genyen pou tout vil la?
24. Si ou vle resevwa kourye ou pi vit, ki sa pou ou fè?
25. Konben pou ou peye pou sa?

26. Si ou pa gen kazye postal, konman ou resevwa lèt ou yo?
27. Se nan oto fakteù yo distribue lèt yo?
28. Konman yo rele sèvis ki okupe lapòs an Ayiti?
29. Nan ki sa fakteù yo mete lèt yo?
30. Se fakteù yo ki distribue koli posto yo tou?

V. GRAMMAR AND CULTURAL NOTES

A. *Se* vs. *Sè*

Sè ke 'it's that' is the only form in which *se* 'it's' becomes *sè*. *Sè ke* is often used with the meaning of 'it's because', 'that means'.

Se kreyòl nou pale.
Sè ke li pa vle vini.

We speak Creole. (lit., It's Creole we speak.)
It's that he doesn't want to come.
That means he doesn't want to come.
It's because he doesn't want to come.

B. *Tout*, *chak*, *sèl/seùl*

The adjectives *tout* 'all' and *chak* 'each' *sèl/seùl* 'only' when qualifying plural personal pronouns come after the pronoun, while in English they precede the pronoun, generally with the preposition 'of'.

yo chak
nou tout
yo sèl
Nou chak va pran twa pen.

each of them
all of us; all of you (pl.)
only them
Each of you/us will take three
loaves of bread.

C. *Fè* used for direction

Fè used with terms of direction means 'go', 'go to', 'turn'.

fè a gòch
fè tou dwat
fè nan sud

go to the left; turn left
go straight (ahead)
go in the direction of south; turn to south

D. Decimal system

Officially the system in use in Haiti for sizes and measurements, weights, surface and volume, is the metric system. This is why the postal rates are expressed in grams and distances in kilometers. But all the different systems are known in the country and the units used in the U.S. are also widely used in Haiti. For instance, in Haiti gallon (*galon*), quart (*ka*), and pint (*pint*) for gasoline, oil, alcohol,

molasses, etc.; pound 'lb', (*liv*) for sugar, flour, cereals, etc.; yard (*yad*), foot (*pye*), and inches (*pous*) are used indiscriminately with the metric system. Here is a list of a few rough equivalents.

1 mile (mil)	1.75 km. (kilomèt)
39 in. (pous)	1 m. (mèt)
1 lb. (liv)	0.45 kg. (<u>kilogram</u>)/ 16 ozs. (ons)
1 gallon (galon)	3.75 liters (lit)
1 yd. (yad)	0.92 m. (mèt)/92 cms. (<u>santimèt</u>)

Where the two systems are completely different is in the placing of decimal points and commas. The decimal points in the U.S. system are commas in the French system used in Haiti, and vice versa.

U.S.	French
2.5	2,5
\$2,785,341.06	2.785.341,06 dola

E. *Santimèt* is often used as a tape-measure (measuring tape).

Prète-m santimèt ou pou-m
pran yon mezu.

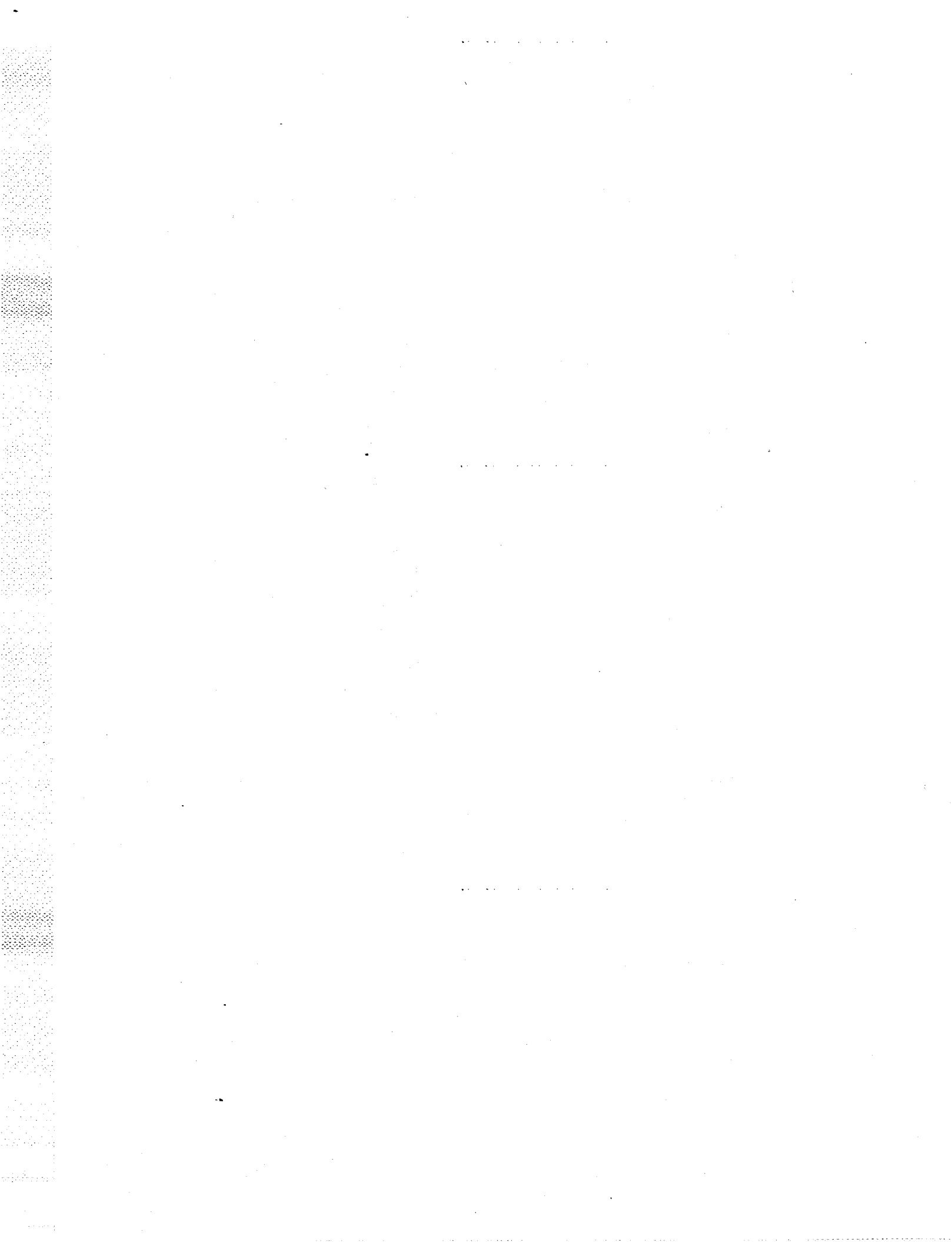
Lend me your tape measure so I can
take a measurement.

VI. VOCABULARY

a, prep.	to
abouti, v.	to end
administrasyon, n.	administration
an plus, adj.	more
anndan, andedan, adv.	on the inside, inside, within
ansuit, adv.	next, after, furthermore
anvlòp, n.	envelope
ase, adv.	enough
biro, buro, n.	desk
bwat postal, bwèt postal, n.	mailbox
dekanpe, v.	to break camp
depi, prep.	from, all the way from
dirèk, adv.; adj.	directly, straight to; direct
distribue, v.	to distribute
dwa, n.	duty (import duty)
ekri, v.	to write
fakteù, n.	mailman
fè, v.	to go (indicating directions)
fe kontou, v. phr.	to go around
fini, fi-n, adv.	quite, completely
galon, n.	gallon
gaye, v.; adj.	to scatter; scattered
gichè, n.	booth, window
gram, n.	gram
kachte, v.	to seal
kamouflaj, n.	camouflage
kandelab, n.	kind of cactus
kantite, n.	quantity
kazyè (kazyè postal), n.	rack (post office box)
ke, ke, n.	queue, line
kèkzun, kèlkezun, pr. (pl.)	some, some of them
ki fè ke, id. exp.	that's why
kilo, kilogram, n.	kilogram
klotu, n.	fence

koli, n.	parcel
koli-n, n.	hill
kontinan, n.	continent
kontou, n.	contour, circumference
koule, refl. v.	to slip-self
kourye, n.	mail
leta, n.	government administration
mèt, n.	meter
mil, n.	mile
milyon, num.	million
òdone, v.	to order, to give an order (to do something)
ons, n.	ounce
pitimi, n.	millet
postal (s.), posto (pl.), adj.	postal
pou san, exp.	percent, %
pous, n.	inch
ramase, ranmase, v.	to pick up
ranpe, v.	to crawl
rekòmande, v.; adj.	to register (letter); registered
remake, v.	to notice, to remark, to observe
Ronpe!, mil. exp.	Dismissed!
santimèt, n.	centimeter, tape-measure
*sè ke, exp.	it's that
so, n.	stamp, seal
sou, prep.	out of a total of, of
suspè, suspèk, adj.	suspect, suspicious
tarif, n.	rate
tenm, n.	postage stamp
touche, v.	to receive, to collect
tranche, n.	trench
trotwa, n.	sidewalk
yad, n.	yard (measure)

*See Grammar Notes



LESSON 42

KOUMBIT (1)

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Koute pa repete:

Yè m t-al lavil. M soti lavil pou-m monte lakay.

An sòtan lavil, m-al kay Sese.

An sòtan-m lavil m-al kay Sese.

An pasan (-m) devan kay Sese, m rete di-l bon jou.

Ki bò ou te ale? Ki kote ou te ale? Kote ou te ale?

M t-al kay Sese. M t-al kote Sese. M t-al kot Sese. M t-al bo kote Sese.

Li chita kote ou. Li chita bò kote ou.

M pral kote Asèn. M pral kot Asèn. M pral kote-l.

Bò mango sa-a pa bon. Pa manje-l.

Yè, m jwenn Sese malad. Li malad anpil. Li gen tan malad.

Wi-l malad ! Pandan lannuit la, yo blije voye rele dokteu pou li.

Gro lannuit la, yo blije voye rele dokteu pou li .

Dokteu-a pa fè reta, li vi-n tousuit.

Yo gen tan pase mizè ak Sese.

B. Repete:

An sòtan lavil, m-al kay Sese.

An sòtan-m lavil, m-al ba kote Sese.

M chita bò kote-l.

Li gen tan malad . Wi-l malad !

Nou gen tan pase mizè ak traka sou rout la.

Gro lannuit la, dokteu-a vini san fè reta.

C. Transform the following sentences by using *an* followed by the present participle of the verb.

SENTENCES

M soti lavil, m pase kay Sese.
 Y-ap pale de Tijo, yo wè-l parèt.
 N-ale Gonayiv, nou rete Sen Mak.
 Li kachte anvlòp la, li wè li vid.
 Yo ranpe dèyè klotu-a, yo wè majistra-a.
 Li ranmase lajan an, li wè liv li t-ap chèche-a.
 M travèse rivyè-a, m tonbe nan dlo-a.
 Ti bway la sele chwal la, li wè sèl la pa bon.
 Yo retounen, yo kontre ak ti fi-a.
 Kontrole machandiz yo, ou a wè sa-k manke.
 M mache sou waf la, m sonje sa papa-m te di-m.
 Ti fi-a pot manje bay papa-l, li rete jwe ak ti kouzen-n yo.

...with present participle

An satan lavil, m pase kay Sese.
An palan de Tijo, yo wè-l parèt.

D. Replace the adverb *byen* or *anpil* with *gen tan* or *wi* in the following sentences:

SENTENCES

Sese byen malad.
 Ti-moun yo manje anpil.
 Buro sa-a gen anpil anplwaye.
 Kourye jodi-a pot anpil lèt.
 Laru-a byen sal.
 Nou benyen anpil pou vakans la.
 Mesye yo bwè anpil byè yè swa.
 Bòn nan byen mize ak komisyon-m yo.
 Avyon an fè anpil reta jodi-a.
 Zouti nèg yo pote yo byen util.
 Ti fi sa-a byen sanble manman-n.
 Nou pouse oto-a anpil lannuit la.

... with gen tan or wi

Sese gen tan malad.
 (or) Wi Sese malad!
 Ti-moun yo gen tan manje.
 (or) Wi ti-moun yo manje!

E. Substitute the cues for *lannuit* in the following sentence: *Gro lannuit sa-a, ou chita sou galri.*

CUES

dizeu
 lundì maten
 lajounen
 mèkredi
 madi swa
 midi
 twazeu
 sanmdi
 dimanch maten
 jedi swa
 vandredi aprèmidi
 dizè di maten

STUDENTS

Gro dizeu sa-a, ou chita sou galri.
 Gro lundì maten sa-a, ou chita sou galri.

F. Substitute the following cues for *pratik la* in the sentence: *M-ap fè yon rive bò kote pratik la.*

CUES

Sese
 misyonè-a
 Anita
 kòdonye-a
 kanmarad la
 Asèn
 ti frè-m nan
 pasteù-a
 sèjan an
 profeseù-a
 manadjè otèl la
 mè restoran an

STUDENTS

M-ap fè yon rive bò kote Sese.
 M-ap fè yon rive bò kote misyonè-a.

G. Koute pa repete:

Papa-m al nan jaden. Pandan tan sa-a, manman-m al lavil.
Pandan s-tan, manman-m al lavil.

Manman-m voye-m chèche yon komisyon pou li kay Sese.
Li voye-m chèche yon komisyon nan men Sese pou li.

Ti frè-m nan menm ret lakay. Kanta ti frè-m nan, li ret lakay.
Oto-l an pa-n. Li rete ranje oto-a. Li rete leve pa-n nan.
Sa ki pi rèd, li pa konn ki pa-n machi-n nan genyen.
Li pa ka rann ni kont ki pa-n machi-n nan genyen.
L-a blije rele yon moun pou leve pa-n nan.
Li kovè oto-a te an pa-n karotchou. Men li te an pa-n gazoli-n.
Alò, se pou l-al fè gaz nan ponp/stasyon gaz la.

Repete:

Papa-m al nan jaden, pandan s-tan manman-m al lavil.
Li voye-m chèche yon komisyon nan men Sese.
Kanta ti frè-m nan, li ret leve pa-n oto-l la.
Sa ki pi rèd, li pa ka rann ni kont sa machi-n nan genyen.
M pa ka rann mwen kont sa-l genyen non plis.
Oto-a pa ni an pa-n karotchou, ni an pa-n gaz. Li pa bezwen al fè gazoli-n nan ponp gazoli-n nan/stasyon gaz la.

H. Replace *pandan* with *pandan s-tan* in the following sentences:

CUES

Pandan papa-m al nan jaden,
manman-m al lavil.
Pandan ti-moun yo ap pronmnen
sou trotwa-a, bòn nan
fè kabann yo.

STUDENTS

Papa-m al nan jaden, pandan
s-tan manman-m al lavil.
Ti-moun yo ap pronmnen sou
trotwa-a, pandan s-tan bòn
nan fè kabann yo.

Pandan ou al achte tenm, m-ap fi-n ekri lèt la.
Pandan yon nèg ap suveye, mesye yo ranpe jus nan klotu-a.
Pandan yon pati moun t-ap bay odyans, yon lòt pati t-ap krye.
Pandan gen moun ki gen tròp manje, gen moun k-ap mouri grangou.
Pandan profeseù-a okupe, an-n etudye.
Pandan malad la ret trankil, m ka fè yon lòt bagay.
Pandan nou poko gen maladi-a, pran prekosyon nou.
Pandan fanmi ti-moun yo pa la, nou ret ak yo.
Pandan papa fache, tout moun pe bouch yo.

I. Precede the following sentences with *kanta*. Make any necessary change or addition:

SENTENCES

...with *Kanta*

M p-ap soti.

Kanta mwen (-menm), m p-ap soti.

(or) Kanta soti, m p-ap soti.

Ti-moun yo pa manke manje pitimi.

Kanta pitimi, ti-moun yo pa manke manje sa.

(or) Kanta ti-moun yo, yo pa manke manje pitimi.

Kourye jodi-a pa pot anyen.

Ti frè-m nan ret lakay.

Nou pa manke anvlòp semenn sa-a.

Makdonal konn pale kreyòl.

Asèn konn plede, papa.

M renmen manje mango.

Profeseu sa-a veye byen.

Tout zoranj yo pouri.

Blan an pa manke valiz.

Mesye yo renmen diskute.

J. Transform the following sentences by using *nan men*:

SENTENCES

...with nan men

M wè Asèn gen yon liv.

M wè yon liv nan men Asèn.

Al pran yon bagay pasteù-a ap ba ou pou mwen.

Al pran yon bagay nan men pasteù-a pou mwen.

Nou lwe yon kay madan Chal.

Sese prete de chodyè mwen.

Profeseù-a sezi yon liv elèv yo.

Ti gason an tire chèz ti fi-a.

Sèjan an pete bonm nan.

M wete lajan ti-moun yo.

Se Anita ki kraze zeu yo.

M goute kasav pratik la.

Nou chwazi soulye kòdonye bò mache a.

K. Substitute the cues for *li* in the following sentence: *Li pa rann nl kont ki pa-n machi-n nan genyen.*

CUES

nou
mwèn
mesye yo
ou
madanm mwèn
nou
chofeù-a
li
mwèn
yo
pitit mwèn an
komèsan yo

STUDENTS

Nou pa rann nou kont ki pa-n machi-n nan genyen.
Mwèn pa rann mwèn kont ki pa-n machi-n nan genyen.

L. Precede the following sentences with *sa ki pi rèd*.

CUES

Li pa gen manman ak papa.
Nou te pou al fè patrouy.
Mwèn konn koze-a.
Elèv yo pa konprann.
Madanm nan kite msye-a.
Manje-a pa-t kont.
Fò-m pati aswè-a.
Yo pa-t di laverite.
Nou pa konnen sa k-ap pase.
Ou pa-t dwe fè travay la.
Nou tout leve menm leu-a.
M pa di krik.

SENTENCES

Sa ki pi rèd, li pa gen manman ak papa.
Sa ki pi rèd, nou te pou al fè patrouy.

M. Substitute the cues for *pran pa-n* in the following sentence: *Asèn pran pa-n.*

CUES

pral leve pa-n nan
pran pa-n ba simtyè-a

SENTENCES

Asèn pral leve pa-n nan.
Asèn pran pa-n bò simtyè-a.

pran pa-n karotchou,
an pa-n gazoli-n
tonbe an pa-n
devan lapolis
te ranje oto-a
a leve pa-n nan
pa konn pran pa-n
konn leve pa-n
pran pa-n moteù
va mande yon nèg leve pa-n nan
tonbe an pa-n sou rout Leoga-n

N. Koute epi repete:

Papa manman-m se gran papa-m.
Yo konn di tou granpè an Ayiti.
Papa papa-m se gran papa-m ou byen granpè-m tou.

Manman mamnan-m se granmè mwen.
Yo konn di grann tou an Ayiti
Manman papa-m se granmè-m ou byen grann mwen.

II. DIALOGUE

Koumbit (1)

MacDonald hears a drum. He wants to find out why they're beating the drum. He meets a young boy. He asks him for information. The boy tells him it's a '*koumbit*' (a community work gathering) drum, and he takes MacDonald to the leader of the '*koumbit*'.

MacDonald: Hello, young man. Where are you going in that hot sun?

The boy: Good morning, sir. I'm going to my grandfather's house.

MacDonald: Where is that drum beating?

The boy: It's a '*koumbit*' farther on there. Let's walk, I'll show you.

MacDonald: What's a '*koumbit*'?

The boy: A '*koumbit*' is a gathering of farmers of the same community to do a job that a single person can't do.

MacDonald: You mean all the farmers come to help?

The boy: Yes, every time a farmer has a big job he can't do by himself, he asks the others to come and help him.

MacDonald: When another one has a big job at his house, will the farmers he helps today go help him, too?

The boy: Yes, the day they need his help, he has to leave everything he's doing to come and help, too.

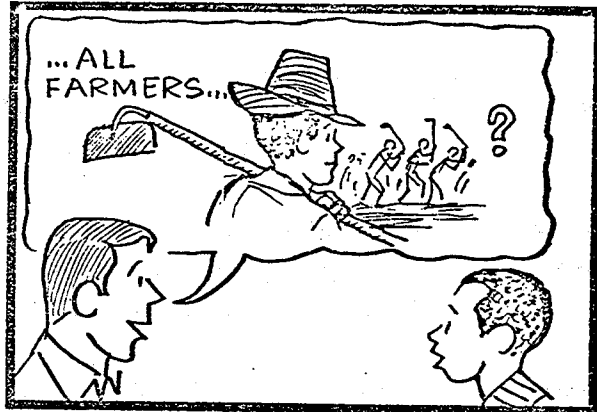
MacDonald: Oh! We are already there!

The boy: Yes. You see that big man over there? He's the '*koumbit*' leader. I'm leaving.

MacDonald: Don't go yet. Come, I'll tell you something. Put that in your pocket to buy some bread. Thanks, you hear.

The boy: Thanks very much, white man.

MacDonald: You deserve it.



BYE



... HERE ...

... DESERVE ...

Koumbit (1)

Makdonal tande yon tanbou. Li vle rann ni kont pou ki y-ap bat tanbou-a. Li kontre ak yon ti gason. Li mande-l ranseyman. Ti gason an di-l ke se yon tanbou koumbit, epi li mennen Makdonal bò kote chèf koumbit la.

Makdonal: Bonjour ti bway. Kote ou prale nan gro solèy sa-a?
Ti gason an: Bonjour msye. M prale kay gran papa-m.

Makdonal: Ki kote tanbou sa-a ye?
Ti gason an: Se yon koumbit ki genyen pi devan an. An-n mache, m-a montre ou.

Makdonal: Ki sa sa yē, yon koumbit?
Ti gason an: Yon koumbit, se yon renyon abitan nan yon menm komunote, pou fè yon travay ke yon seùl moun pa kab fè.

Makdonal: Alò, tout abitan vini ede?
Ti gason an: Wi, chak fwa yon abitan bezwen fè yon gro travay li pa ka fè pou kont li, li mande tout lezòt yo pou vi-n ede-l.

Makdonal: Leù yon lòt ap fè yon gro travay lakay li, èske abitan li ede jodi-a al ede-l tou?
Ti gason an: Wi, jou yo bezwen konkou li, se pou li kite tou sa l-ap fè pou li vi-n ede tou.

Makdonal: O! Apa nou rive!
Ti gason an: Wi. Ou wè gro nonm sa-a laba-a? Se li ki chèf koumbit la. M-ale.

Makdonal: Poko ale. Vini m pale ou. Mete sa nan pòch ou pou ou achte pen.
Mèsi tande.
Ti gason an: Mèsi anpil, blan.

Makdonal: Ou pa demerite-l.

Dialogue Buildup

tanbou tande yon tanbou Makdonal tande yon tanbou.	drum to hear a drum MacDonald hears a drum.
bat tanbou pou ki rann (-self) kont li rann ni kont Li vle rann ni kont pou ki y-ap bat tanbou-a.	to beat a drum, to drum why, for what to find out, to realize he finds out He wants to find out why they're beating the drum.
yon ti gason li kontre Li kontre ak yon ti gason.	a young boy he meets He meets a young boy.
ranseyman Li mande-l ranseyman.	information He asks him for information.
yon koumbit chèf koumbit la mennen bò kote se yon tanbou koumbit Ti gason an di-l ke se yon tanbou koumbit epi li mennen Makdonal bò kote chèf koumbit la.	a 'koumbit', a community work gathering (see Cultural Notes) the 'koumbit' leader to take (s.o.) to it's a 'koumbit' drum The boy tells him it's a 'koumbit' drum and he takes MacDonald to the leader of the 'koumbit'.
Bonjou ti bway.	Hello, young man.
nan gro solèy sa-a Kote ou prale nan gro solèy sa-a?	in the hot (big) sun (see Grammar notes L. 18-A) Where are you going in that hot sun?
Bonjou msye.	Good morning, sir.
gran papa kay gran papa-m M prale kay gran papa-m.	grandfather my grandfather's house I'm going to my grandfather's house.
tanbou sa-a Kote tanbou sa-a ye?	that drum (beat) Where is that drum (beating)?

devan
 pi devan an
 genyen yon koumbit
 Se yon koumbit ki genyen pi devan an.

in front, ahead
 farther on
 there is a 'koumbit'
 It's a 'koumbit' farther on there.

m-a montre ou
 an-n
 An-n mache, m-a montre ou.

I'll show you
 let's
 Let's walk, I'll show you.

ki sa
 ki sa sa ye
 Ki sa sa ye, yon koumbit?

what
 what's that
 What's a 'koumbit'?

pa kab fè
 yon seùl moun
 yon travay ke yon seùl moun pa kab fè
 pou yo fè yon travay ke yon seùl
 moun pa kab fè
 yon komunote
 nan yon menm komunote
 yon reunyon
 yon reunyon abitan
 Yon koumbit, se yon reunyon abitan
 nan yon menm komunote, pou fè
 yon travay ke yon seùl moun
 pa kab fè.

can't do
 a single person
 a job that a single person can't do
 for them to do a job that a single
 person can't do
 a community
 in a same community
 a gathering
 a gathering of farmers (peasants)
 A 'koumbit' is a gathering of farmers
 of the same community to do
 a job that a single person
 can't do.

ede
 vini ede
 alò
 Alò, tout abitan vini ede?

to help
 to come to help
 then
 You mean all the farmers
 come to help?

pou vi-n ede-l
 tout lezot yo
 li mande tout lezòt yo
 pou vi-n ede-l

to come to help him
 all the others
 he asks all the others
 to come to help him

pou kont li
 li pa ka fè pou kont li
 yon gro travay
 yon abitan bezwen fè
 chak fwa

by himself
 he can't do by himself
 a big job
 a farmer needs to do
 each time, every time

Wi, chak fwa yon abitan bezwen
fè yon gro travay li pa ka fè pou
kont li, li mande tout lezòt
yo pou vi-n ede-l.

Yes, every time a farmer has
a big job he can't do by
himself, he asks the others
to come and help him.

ale tou
abitan li ede-a
abitan li ede jodi-a al
ede-l tou
fè yon gro travay lakay li
Leù yon lòt ap fè yon gro travay
lakay li, èske abitan li ede
jodi-a al ede-l tou?

to go too
the farmer he helps
the farmer he helps today goes
to help him too
do a big job at his house
When another one has a big job
at his house, will the farmers
he helps today go help him too?

pou li vi-n ede tou
tou sa l-ap fè
se pou li kite tou sa
l-ap fè pou li vi-n ede tou
konkou li
jou yo bezwen konkou li
Wi, jou yo bezwen konkou li,
se pou li kite tou sa l-ap fè
pou li vi-n ede tou.

to come to help too
all that he's doing
he has to leave everything
he's doing to come and help too
his help
the day they need his help
Yes, the day they need his help, he
has to leave everything he's doing
to come and help too.

nou rive
O! Apa nou rive!

we arrive
Oh! We are already there!

laba-a
nonm sa-a
Wi. Ou wè nonm
sa-a laba-a?

over there
that man
Yes. You see that big
man over there?

chèf koumbit la
Se li ki chèf koumbit la.

the leader of the 'koumbit'
He's the 'koumbit' leader.

M-ale.

I'm leaving.

Poko ale.

Don't go yet.

m pale ou
vini
Vini m pale ou.

I tell you
come
Come, I'll tell you something.

achte pen
pou ou achte pen
nan pòch ou
mete
Mete sa nan pòch ou pou
ou achte pen.

tande
Mèsi, tandè
Mèsi anpil, blan.

demerite
ou demerite li
Ou pa demerite-l.

to buy bread
for you to buy bread
in your pocket
to put
Put that (he gives him money) in your
pocket to buy some bread.

to hear, to listen
(Listen,) thanks
Thanks very much, white man.

to not deserve
you do not deserve it
You deserve it.

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

A. Lexical Variation Exercises

1. Basic sentence:

Se pou li kite tou sa l-ap fè.
 madanm ni
 pitit yo
 gran papa li
 chèf koumbit la
 travay li
 kay li-a
 grann ni tout
 lajan an

Se pou li kite tou sa l-ap fè.
 Se pou li kite madanm ni.

2. Basic sentence:

Ki sa sa ye, yon koumbit?
 revandèz
 brizurie
 chèf koumbit
 kalbas
 gagè
 tanbou
 kòdonye
 malanga
 bannann
 bòn
 kann

Ki sa sa ye, yon koumbit?
 Ki sa sa ye, yon revandèz?

3. Basic sentence:

Vini m pale ou.
 ba ou yon ti kichòy
 a ede ou
 kondui ou la
 montre ou kote sa ye

Vini m pale ou.
 Vini m ba ou yon ti kichòy.

a mennen ou la
a di ou sa ki genyen
a fè-l pou ou

4. Basic sentence:

Yo fè yon travay ke yon seùl
moun pa kab fè.
tout moun ansanm kab fè

travayèu yo pa vle fè
nou youn pa kab fè
chèf koumbit la vle fè
m mande yo fè
nou tout ansanm pa kab fè
pasteu-a te ba yo fè

Yo fè yon travay ke yon seùl
moun pa kab fè.
Yo fè yon travay ke tout moun
ansanm kab fè.

5. Basic sentence:

M gen de twa jou Lenbe.
de semèn nan Pòtoprens.
senk mwa an Ayiti
sizeu isit la
de twa jou nan Sitadèl la
kèk jou Petyonvil
kèk ane O Zetazuni
de twazeu nan lanmè-a

M gen de twa jou Lenbe.
M gen de semèn nan Pòtoprens.

6. Basic sentence:

Se yon koumbit ki pi devan an.
goumen
mache
batay
gagè
legliz
tanbou
bal
seremoni

Se yon koumbit ki pi devan an.
Se yon goumen ki pi devan an.

bann madigra
banbòch
veye

7. Basic sentence:

Kote ou prale nan gro solèy sa-a?
ti-moun yo

medam yo
Mari
nou
gran papa ou
ti bway la
peùp la
touris la
ou
grann mwen
pitit ou a

Kote ou prale nan gro solèy sa-a?
Kote ti-moun yo prale nan gro
solèy sa-a?

8. Basic sentence:

Li mennen Makdonal bò
kote chèf koumbit la.
pasteù-a

dokteù-a
nou
kòdonye-a
misyonè-a
tout fanmi an
chèf seksyon an
gad la
revandeùz la

Li mennen Makdonal bò
kote chèf koumbit la.
Li mennen pasteù-a bò
kote chèf koumbit la.

B. Grammar Exercises

1. Change the following sentences to the negative.

Zanmi ni ap travay nan chanm nan.
L-a pale ak chèf koumbit la.

Zanmi ni p-ap travay nan chanm nan.
Li p-ap pale ak chèf koumbit la.

Y-a leve rou-a ansanm.
L-ap bwè yon ti gout.
M-a vi-n ede ou demen.
Ou va achte pen ak lajan sa-a.
Dlo-a va vi-n pròp.

2. Substitute the cues in the following sentence: *Leù ou a vi-n isit, m-av-ap dòmi.*

m-av-ap travay
l-av-ap fè manje
l-av-ap fè dlo-a vi-n pròp
y-av-ap chante pou pwason an parèt
y-av-ap bwè
m-av-ap etudye

Leù ou a vi-n isit, m-av-ap travay.
Leù ou a vi-n isit, l-av-ap fè manje.

3. Insert *pa* before the possessive noun marker.

Se pitit li.
Se gran papa-m.
Li se manman-m.
M bezwen kouto ou la.
Ban-m manchèt yo-a.
Li vann bèt mwen yo.
Yo manje poul li yo.

Se pitit pa-l.
Se gran papa

4. Change the following statements to exhortative commands.

N-ap manje duri sa-a.
Nou prale lavil avè yo.
Nou achte mayi moulen ak pwa.
N-ap travay, mezanmi.
N-ap bwè ti gout dlo.
N-ale.

An-n manje duri sa-a.
An-n al lavil avè yo.

5. Insert *gen tan* in the following sentences for emphasis.

Nou manje mayi moulen an Ayiti.
Mesye sa yo konn travay

Nou gen tan manje mayi moulen an Ayiti.
Mesye sa yo gen tan konn travay.

Tarif ladwann yo ro.
 Kamouflaj gad yo byen fèt.
 Fakteù yo mache pou distribue lèt yo.
 Te gen moun nan piknik la.
 Yo bwè kleren nan koumbit la.
 Ti gason an blese mal.
 M peye dwa sou machandiz m pòte yo.
 Fanm sa-a konn fè pri.
 Elèv yo ban nou yon bon travail.
 Administrasyon lekòl la mache byen.

6. Change either the verb or the final noun according to the cues, in the following sentence: *M lwe oto-a nan men Asèn.*

konpè-m
 prete
 Makdonal
 pasteù Sedye
 papa-m
 pran
 ti frè-m nan
 profeseù-a
 gad la
 lwe
 konpagni an
 majistra-a

M lwe oto-a nan men konpè-m.
 M prete oto-a nan men konpè-m.

7. Replace the first part of the following sentences with the present participle of the verb preceded by *an*.

Pandan m-ap sòti, m rankontre
 ak pratik la.

An sòtan, m rankontre
 ak pratik la.

Manman-m pral lavil, l-a rete
 pran komisyon yo.

An alan lavil, manman-m a rete
 pran komisyon yo.

Nou t-ap pase devan pòt la, nou di bonjou.

M-ap kachte lèt la, m sonje yon bagay m pa-t di.

Mesye yo t-ap ranpe dèyè klotu-a, yo tande gad yo.

Pandan mesye yo ap vole, yo wè moun nan chan yo.

Li t-ap rakonte istwa-a, li tèlman ri, li pa ka kontinue.

Pandan Makdonal ap derape oto-a, karotchou-a pete.

Tout tan y-ap diskute, y-ap manje.
M deplase tab la, m jwenn sa m t-ap chèche-a.
N-ap koze, nou rive lavil san nou pa konnen.
Y-ap pale de msye yo wè-l parèt.

8. Substitute the cues for *mwen* in the following sentence: Mwen rann mwen kont de sa.

Makdonal
mesye yo
nou
pasteù-a
machann nan
peyizan yo
ou
gad la
mwen
pitit la
elèv yo
kaptenn nan

Makdonal rann ni kont de sa.
Mesye yo rann yo kont de sa.

9. Write 5 sentences with *kanta*. Give them to the teacher for correction.

C. Directed questions

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Say that the little boy hears a drum beat. | Ti bway la (gason an) tande yon tanbou. |
| 2. Ask where the drum beat is. | Kote tanbou-a ye? |
| 3. Say that he realized what a koumbit is. | Li rann ni kont sa yon koumbit ye. |
| 4. Say that the boy doesn't want to go to his grandfather's in the hot sun. | Ti gason an pa vle ale kay gran papa-l nan gro solèy la. |
| 5. Say that it's a meeting of the farmers of the same community for doing a job. | Se yon renyon abitan nan yon menm komunote pou fè yon travay. |
| 6. Say that all the people come to help except the children. | Tout moun vi-n ede, sòf ti-moun yo. |
| 7. Ask if they go to help when the other farmers need them to come to work. | Eske y-al ede leù lòt abitan yo bezwen yo vi-n travay? |
| 8. Ask if it's the day they need your help too. | Se jou yo bezwen konkou mwen tou? |

- | | |
|---|---|
| 9. Say that you know what a koumbit is. | M konnen sa yon koumbit ye. |
| 10. Say that it's upon leaving the Citadel that the car broke down. | Se an satan Sitadèl ke oto-a pran pa-n. |

D. Translation

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. I would like mine. | M ta renmen pa-m (nan). |
| 2. I don't want yours, I want mine. | M pa vle pa ou (la), m vle pa-m (nan). |
| 3. It's not her handkerchief, it's yours. | Se pa mouchwa (pa)-l (la), se pa ou (la). |
| 4. Here's your fish, they ate mine. | Men pwason ou nan (pa ou la), yo manje pa-m nan. |
| 5. Did they ask for her cassavas or mine? | Se kasav pa(-l) yo yo mande ou byen pa-m yo? |
| 6. Didn't they want to buy mine too? (sing) | Yo pa-t vle achte pa-m nan tou? |
| 7. Your oranges? They sold them after they had finished selling theirs. | Zoranj (pa) ou yo? Yo vann yo apre yo fi-n vann pa yo. |
| 8. Your grapefruits? They didn't sell them because they wanted to sell mine first. | Chadèk (pa) ou yo? Yo pa vann yo paske yo te vle vann pa-m yo anvan. |
| 9. When you arrive in town, buy five kòbs of brown sugar for me, please. | Leù ou rive lavil, achte senk kòb suk rouj pou mwen, souple. |
| 10. When you arrive in town, they'll be selling yuccas. | Leù ou a rive lavil, y-av-ap vann yann. |
| 11. When we go to the market, we'll sell manioc. | Leù n-a rive nan mache, n-a vann manyòk. |
| 12. When you arrive in town, you'll have to buy two òn of karabela for my daughter. | Leù ou a rive lavil, fò ou achte dezòn karabela òn pou pitit fi-m nan. |
| 13. When you are back from town, come and see me at home. | Kan ou sòt lavil (Leù ou tounen sòt lavil), vi-n wè-m lakay. |
| 14. If you have to purchase a secondhand car, don't take an old one. | Si ou gen pou achte yon oto dezyèm men, pa pran youn ki vye. |
| 15. The men promised to give assistance at the "coumbite" to build the chapel. | Mesye yo promèt bay konkou (èd) nan koumbit la pou bati chapèl la. |

IV. LEKTU

Oto-a pran pa-n.

Jou Makdonal te nan rout pou rantre Pòtòprins la, li fè yon stòp Lenbe pou-l di Sedyeu yon ti bonjou, e pou rakonte-l traka li te pase sou rout la, leù li t-aprale Sitadèl.

Msyeu te kwè li t-ap kouri ale pou-l kouri tounen lelandmen, paske li te gen anpil bagay pou-l fè Pòtoprens. Men, wi msyeu te pase mizè sou rout la! Li rete san dòmi pandan deu jou, e li blije tounen lannuit pou-l pa fè plis reta. Rout la, ki deja pa bon menm nan tan sèk, fi-n gate nèt ak yon lapli ki t-ap tonbe depi twa jou.

Makdonal pa ka wè rout la ki kouvri anba dlo, epi machi-n nan al kole nan rigòl. Rou yo koumanse patinen san oto-a pa fè yon pa. Leù Makdonal wè sa, li sòti nan lapli-a, li desann nan labou-a al chèche ròch pou-l mete devan rou yo. Li te kwè sa ta anpeche rou yo patinen, men plis li akselere, se plis rou yo patinen pi rèd justan deu karotchou dèyè yo pete youn apre lòt. Pandan s-tan menm, pasaje ki t-ap vwayaje ak Makdonal yo, ap pouse rèd nan labou-a pou ede dekole machi-n nan. Yo t-ap pouse depi deuzeu leù gazoli-n nan fini, epi moteu-a rete. Alò, mesyeu yo kite machi-n nan pou y-al wè si y-a jwenn yon kay kote moun rete. Bondye pou yo, yo jwenn yon kay. Mèt kay la di yo ke kote pou yo ranje karotchou yo trè lwen. Yo pa fouti ale a pye. Yo lwe deu chwal nan men peyizan yo, epi yo rive nan bouk la al chèche yon moun pou ede yo. Yo gen tan pase mizè.

Yo blije tann lapli suspann pou yo vi-n leve pa-n nan, men leù yo wè konben tan pou yo tann ankò anvan pou karotchou yo ranje, yo lwe yon djip pou kontinue vwayaj la. Sitadèl nan tèt mòn yo rele Bone a Levèk. Se djip sèl machi-n ki ka rive la. Sinon, se pou ou ale a pye ou a cheval. Leù mesyeu yo tounen sòt Sitadèl, se peri yo peri. Fatig te nan kò yo deja, mete sou sa, vye chwal yo kraze zo yo, epi pikan nan raje blese tout kò yo. Leù yo rive Milo, an sòtan Sitadèl, yo te prèske mouri. Men Milo se yon bèl ti kote ke Makdonal te kontan konnen. Li vizite chapèl la ak Palè San Sousi-a ke rwa Anri Kristòf te fè bati sou modèl chato Vèsay ki bò Pari-a. Kanta Sitadèl la menm, se pa pale. Se yon kokenn fòtrès Kristòf te fè bati pou-l te anpeche franse yo tounen vi-n mete esklavaj ankò nan peyi-a.

Makdonal promèt tèt li pou-l tounen yon lòt fwa, apre sezon lapli-a. Leù va gen bon rout pou rive Sitadèl, se pa de touris ki v-al vizite-l.

Kestyon

1. Ki kote Makdonal fè stòp la?
2. Se an alan ou an sòtan Sitadèl la li fè stòp kay sedye-a?
3. Ki sa li rakonte Sedye?
4. Li pase anpil mizè vre sou rout la?
5. Konbyen jou li fè san dòmi?

6. Se nan sechrès yo te ye?
7. Rout pou al Sitadèl la te bon?
8. Pou ki sa Makdonal pa-t ka wè rout la?
9. Ki kote oto-a al kole?
10. Lè Makdonal seye wete oto-a nan rigèl la, sa ki rive?

11. Lè Makdonal wè rou yo ap patinen, ki sa li fè pou anpeche sa?
12. Lè li akselere, machi-n nan soti nan rigòl la?
13. Ki sa lòt pasaje yo fè pou dekole machi-n nan nan labou-a?
14. Ki lòt bagay ki rive apa machi-n nan ki kole nan rigal la?
15. Mesye yo te ka ranje karotchou yo pou kont yo?

16. Ki sa yo blije fè?
17. Leu yo rive kay peyizan yo, ki sa yo fè?
18. Nan men ki moun yo te lwe chwal yo?
19. Yo te leve pa-n nan tousuit?
20. Ki sa yo fè pou yo pa pèdu tròp tan?

21. Pou ki sa se yon djip yo lwe?
22. Ki kote Sitadèl la ye? Montre-m ni sou kat la?
23. Kouman mesye yo te ye lè yo sot Sitadèl?
24. Ki sa chwal yo te fè yo?
25. E pikan yo?

26. Kote yo te jwenn pikan yo?
27. Nan ki vil yo rete an sòtan Sitadèl?
28. Ki sa yo vizite la?
29. Ki sa Sitadèl ye?
30. Ki moun ki te fè bati-l e pou ki sa?

V. GRAMMAR AND CULTURAL NOTES

A. The preposition *an*

The preposition *an* followed by the present participle of a verb is a persisting French form in which *an* means 'on', 'upon', 'during', 'while'.

<i>an manjan</i>	while eating
<i>an chantan</i>	while singing
<i>an arivan</i>	upon arriving
<i>an kouran</i>	while running

In English however, 'during' is followed by a verb in a personal tense.

The expression *an* + present participle may be preceded by *tout* 'all' for emphasis. The pronunciation liaison makes it sound *tou-tan*.

Tout an manjan l-ap pale.

While eating, he's speaking.

(lit., All the while eating, he's speaking.
All during the time he's speaking.)

N-a kab manje tout an kouran.

We'll be able to eat (all the) while running.

B. Emphasis expressions: *wi*, *gen tan*

Wi and *gen tan* are often used for emphasis, in certain exclamative Creole expressions. Their closest English equivalent would be the adverbs 'very', 'surely', 'very much', 'a lot of', or the exclamative 'what a ...!' (with a noun or noun phrase), or 'how...!' (with an adjective).

Wi li manteù!

What a liar he is!

Wi ti fi-a bèl!

How pretty the girl is!

Yo gen tan parse !

They surely are lazy!

M te gen tan pase mizè!

I had endured a lot of miseries!

Note that *wi* precedes the subject, while *gen tan* immediately precedes the verb.

C. Duplication with *bò* and *kote*

1. *Kote*, n. means 'side'/'place'. *bò*, n. means 'side'.

In their common meaning 'side', they may be interchangeable or even combined.

Kote dwat/bò dwat/bò kote
(never kote bò) dwat right side

Kote gòch/bò gòch/bò kote gòch left side

But when *kote* means 'place' it's not interchangeable with *bò*

bon kote right place, good place
move kote bad place, wrong place

2. *Kote*, inter. adv. 'where' is not interchangeable with *bò* except when preceded by interrogative pronoun *ki*, and cannot be combined with *bò*.

Kote ou prale? Where are you going?
Ki kote chèz la ye?/ Where is the chair?
Ki bò chèz la ye?

However, compare the following sentences where they are combined in varying structures:

Kote ki bò li ye? On what side is it?
Bò ki bò li ye?/ Where is it?
Bò ki kote li ye?

3. *Kote*, prep. 'beside', 'close to', 'in comparison with' is interchangeable with *bò*, and they may also be combined.

Chèz la kote tab la./ The chair is beside (close to) the table.
Chèz la bò tab la./
Chèz la bò kote tab la.

Oto ou la pa anyen kote pa-m nan./ Your car is (worth) nothing
Oto ou la pa anyen bò pa-m nan./ in comparison with mine.
Oto ou la pa anyen bò kote pa-m nan.

4. When *kote* precedes a personal noun or pronoun, it has the meaning of the preposition 'to' or the verb 'to see'.

Vini kote-m demen.

Come to (see) me tomorrow.

Ale kote Soveu e di-l vi-n kote-m.

Go to Sauveur and tell him to come to (see) me.

In the function above, *bò* can't replace *kote*, but may be combined with it.

Compare:

Vini kote-m demen.

Come to (see) me tomorrow.

Vini bò kote-m demen.

Come to (see) me tomorrow.

5. Generally *kote* may be abbreviated to a short form *kot* only when used as an adverb or a preposition, never when serving as a noun.

Kot(e) chapo-a ye?

Where is the hat?

Ale kot(e) papa ou.

Go to (see) your father.

Chyen an kot(e) oto-a.

The dog is beside (close to) the car.

Nou chita yon bon kote.

We have a good place.

SAY:

DO NOT SAY:

kote mwen/kote-m

kot mwen

kote-li/kote-l

kot li

kote nou/kote-n

kot nou

kote ou

kot ou

kote yo

kot yo

6. With the adjective *nenpòt* implied or expressed, *kote* means 'anywhere', 'wherever', 'everywhere'.

Ale kote ou vle./

Ale nenpòt kote ou vle./

Go anywhere/anyplace/ wherever you want.

Ale nenpòt ki kote ou vle.

Also: Ale nenpòt ki bò ou vle.

D. The Citadelle Laferrrière

The citadelle is a fortress built by the first and only king of Haiti, Henry Christophe, between 1806 and 1811. "The Mighty Citadel" as it has often been referred to stands on the Bonnet a L'Evêque (Bonè a Levèk), 'The Bishop's Cap', which is the highest mountain peak in the northern part of Haiti. The structure is the mightiest, of many erected shortly after the former slaves had forced the French legions of Napoleon Bonaparte out of the country and proclaimed their independence on January 1, 1804. The Citadel was to be the center of armed resistance if and when the French would come back, as it was rumored that they might. They never could come back and the "Mighty Citadel" never served its purpose, but it stands as the greatest symbol of the determination of the Negro slaves to fight and die to the last rather than return to the barbarous regime of slavery. It's a monument of pride since only once before in the history of mankind had, and so far has, a class of slaves revolted and fought for freedom against tremendous adversity. That was in the first century B.C., but the white slaves were defeated after two years of fighting under the leadership of Spartacus.

E. Coumbite (Haitian-French. Pronounce KUM-BEET)

'Coumbite' is communal work performed by a group of peasants on the garden of one of them as well as sometimes some kind of public work for the benefit of the whole community.

The reason for this lies in the fact that money is scarce or non-existent in the rural economy of the country. There are no big plantations; the land is owned by the peasants in very small lots, sometimes as small as a quarter of an acre. Hard cash is seldom available for anything other than one meager meal a day. If a man wishes to build or requires help for any reason whatsoever, he certainly cannot afford to hire men. So the small rural community learned to adopt the expedient of mutually cooperating to perform the work required by a member in need. The practice became known as 'coumbite' and is common to all Haitian communities.

A coumbite may be called for any of the following purposes:

- weeding or burning the field
- plowing and planting
- harvesting
- building and repairing huts
- building a rural road
- draining a swamp
- digging an irrigation ditch

For recurring annual chores such as weeding and hoeing, the coumbite moves from garden to garden, until everybody's work is done. If gardens are small and a general coumbite is not required, two or three peasants whose gardens are adjoining do their work together on a reciprocal basis all the year round.

The general coumbite rates just about the highest priority in the village's life. Not only is important work accomplished; it is also a big social occasion, with free food and drink and with singing and dancing to a strong drum beat.

On the morning of the day for a coumbite, "at the singing of the sparrow" (*O pipirit chantan*) shortly before sunrise, the master of ceremony blows the conch shell to call everyone to the gathering place. Some live a long walking distance from the coumbite place. Those have to leave their huts and take to the trail perhaps two to three hours ahead of the conch shell call which they wouldn't hear anyway. Many coming from the same direction eventually meet on the way and chat and joke in the darkness of the still very early morning while the column proceeds to the gathering place. All bring their agricultural tools and some bring also drums and musical instruments made of a long tube of hollow bamboo, called *vaksi-n*, to accompany the chanting and to beat the rhythm for the workers. The women bring cooking utensils for the meals and refreshments provided by the owner of the field being worked on that particular day. Everybody is very happy and after the work indulges in feasting and noisy dancing and singing. The songs are often improvised to feature the latest gossip in the community, gossip that occasionally can be less than kind for some, because, while names are not actually mentioned, references are to petty thefts committed within the community or to instances of adultery, the victim of which may be the very owner of the field being plowed. The 'coumbite' usually ends with a *bamboche*, a social get-together in the moonlight with more singing and dancing, more *kleren* (110 proof rum) and more unrestrained amorous encounters.

The origin of the 'coumbite' is not known, but it could go back as far as 1791, when the negro slaves were called to arms all over the country with a conch shell to put an end to slavery in Haiti. These slaves had first of all to remove the heavy iron balls and chains attached to their ankles, and they did this by one helping the other. It was a sort of 'coumbite'.

VI. VOCABULARY

akselere, v. an sòtan, prep.; adv.	to accelerate, to step on the gas on the way back from, on the way out; leaving
blese, v.; adj.; n.	to wound, to be bruised; wounded, bruised
*bò kote, prep.	beside, near, to (someone)
chapèl, n. chato, n.	chapel castle
dekole (machi-n), v. demerite, v. djip, n.	to free (car), to unstick to not deserve jeep
fè gaz/gazoli, -n, id. exp. fe reta, v. phr. fòtrès, n.	to get gas to be late, to stay longer fortress
gaz, gazoli-n, n. gen tan + verb, adv. phr. granme, grann, n. gran papa, granpè, n.	gas, gasoline verb + a lot grandmother grandfather
kanta, prep. karotchou, n. klerin, n. komunote, n. konbit, koumbit, n. konkou, n. koumbit, konbit, n. kraze zo, v. phr.; adj.	as for, as to, as regards tire, rubber popular white rum (110 proof) community coumbite (H. Fr.) help, assistance coumbite (H. Fr.) to break bones; bonebreaking
labou, n. lan men, nan men, prep.	mud from (the hands of), in the hands of
leve pa-n, v. phr.	to fix the trouble, to repair (lit., to lift off the trouble)

*See Grammar Notes

modèl, n.	model
nan men, lan men, prep.	from (the hands of.), in the hands of
pa-n, n.	trouble, failure, breakdown, shortage
pandan s-tan, adv.	in the meantime, during that time
pase (mizè, traka), v.	to endure (miseries, trouble), to go through
patine, patinen, v.	to skid, to slip
peri, v.	to perish
pete, v.	to blow out
pi devan, adv.	farther on
pi rèd, adv.	more and more, more
pikan, n.	thorn
pomp, n.	pump
pomp gaz/gazoli-n, n. phr.	gas pump, gas station
pouse, v.	to push
pran pa-n, v. phr.	to have a breakdown/failure; to break down (autom.)
promèt, v.	to promise
raje, n.	bush
rann (-self) kont, v. phr.	to find out, to realize
reunyon, n.	reunion, gathering
rigol, n.	drain, ditch, trench
rou, n.	wheel
se pa pale, id. exp.	there are no words to (lit., it's not to speak)
sèk, adj.	dry
sousi, n.	worries, anxieties
tanbou, n.	drum
vaksi-n, n.	a musical instrument made of a long tube of hollow bamboo
zo, n.	bone

LESSON 43

KOUMBIT (2)

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Koute, pa repete:

M pa wè Asèn. M pa wè Robè non plis.
M pa wè ni Asèn, ni Robè.
Kote m ye-a, m ka wè Asèn. M ka wè Robè tou.
M ka wè ni Asèn, ni Robè.
M pale ni franse, ni kreyòl.

Nan yon koumbit, tout moun p-ap travay.
Gen de twa travayeu k-ap chante.
Depi de twa jou lapli ap tonbe.

M p-ap pran oto-m nan. M pral a pye, paske kote m prale-a tou pre.
Madanm m pral wè-a malad anpil. Li byen malad.
Pitit li yo trò jeùn pou okupe-l. Yo tou piti.
Yo tèlman peù yo di-m vi-n rete ak yo.

B. Repete kounyè-a:

Nou pale ni franse, ni kreyòl.
Depi de twa jou lapli ap tonbe.
Kote m prale-a tou pre.
Ti-moun yo tou piti.

C. Transform the following sentences by using *ni...ni*:

SENTENCES

Nou wè Pal, nou wè Robè.
M konnen Lemeksik, m konnen
le-Kanada.

...with ni...ni

Nou wè ni Pal, ni Robè.
M konnen ni Lemeksik, ni
le-Kanada.

Elèv yo pale franse, yo pale kreol.
 Ou bwè kleren, ou bwè ronm.
 Nou pran pa-n karotchou, nou pran pa-n gazoli-n.
 Bwa-a gen pikan, li gen fleù.
 Yo gen djip, yo gen kamyonèt.
 M vwayaje an bato, m vwayaje an avyon.
 Pa gen lekòl le samdi, pa gen lekòl le dimanch.
 Madanm mwen achte chadèk, li achte zoranj.
 M renmen vyann beuf, m renmen vyann kabrit.
 Medam yo travay deyò, yo travay lan kay.

D. Replae kèk with *de twa* in the following sentences.

SENTENCES with *kèk*

...with *de twa*

M pa al lavil depi kèk jou.	M pa al lavil depi <u>de twa</u> jou .
Ou gen <u>kèk</u> chèz prete nou?	Ou gen <u>de twa</u> chèz prete nou?
Profeseù-a bay Ti Pòl kèk liv pou-l li.	
Papa-m al Pòtoprens regle kèk afè.	
Pa manje tout mayi yo, kite kèk pou mwen.	
Rele kèk ti-moun vi-n ede ou pran tab la.	
M gen kèk lèt pou m-ekri aswè-a.	
Manman ou achte kèk poul Sese te gen pou vann.	
Jozèf pral fouye kèk patat.	
Gen kèk jou Asèn pa vi-n lekòl.	
M bay kouzen-m nan achte kèk soulye pou mwen.	
Nou gen kèk fanmi nan vil sa-a toujou.	

E. Insert *tou* in the following sentences.

SENTENCES

...with *tou*

Ti-moun yo <u>piti</u> , yo pa ka mache.	Ti-moun yo <u>tou pit</u> i, yo pa ka mache.
Ou <u>bon</u> jan ou ye-a, ou pa bezwen degize.	Ou <u>tou bon</u> jan ou ye-a, ou pa bezwen degize.
Manje-a cho, ou mèt manje li.	
Lapli pral tonbe, paske syèl la gri.	
Nèg la suspèk, gad la ap kenbe li.	
Nou sal, nou pa ka soti kon sa.	
Tab la lou, konman ou vle m pran-n pou kont mwen.	

Msye-a fou, pa kite-l travay anndan kay la.
 Chèz la ba, li ka moute sou li.
 Ti fi-a jeùn, m pa ta kwè-l gen pitit deja.
 Pitit la sezi, kite-l chita yon ti moman.
 Lanmè-a kalm jodi-a, nou mèt al pronmnen.

F. Insert the given cues in the following sentences.

SENTENCES AND CUES

STUDENTS

Pitit Sese-a piti. (anpil)
 Mesye sa yo jeùn. (trè)
 M peù, m pa ka mache. (telman)
 Bagay sa yo util. (byen)
 Bwèt le te lou (ase)
 Manje kay Pedro-a pa-t bon (dutou)
 Yo di-m Antwa-n malad. (serye)
 Elèv kreyòl yo konn travay byen. (trè)
 Ti-moun yo ensupòtab, m pap ka vwayaje ak yo. (trò)
 Dlo rivyè-a pròp, ou mèt al pran kounyè-a. (nèt)
 Leson yo ba nou jòdi-a difisil. (manyè)
 M trouve ti-moun yo malad mwa sa-a. (souvan)

Pitit Sese-a piti anpil.
 Mesye sa yo trè jeùn.

G. Koute pa repete.

M pa ka fè travay sa-a.
 Mwen-menm, m pa ka fè travay sa-a.
 Mwen-menm menm, m pa ka fè travay sa-a.

Ti-moun yo pa renmen mayi moulen.
 Ti-moun yo pa renmen mayi moulen menm.
 Ti-moun yo pa renmen mayi moulen menm menm.

M manje yon bon roma kay Pedro yè.
 Ou kwè bon roma-a te bon!
 Roma-a te bon yon bon!

Ala lou tab sa-a lou!
 Tab sa-a lou you lou!
 Pou vakans la ti-moun yo manje you manje!

Ki liv ou vle-m pran pou ou, sa-a ou sil-a-a?
 M pa vle sil-a-a, ban-m sa-a.
 An kreol yo di sa-a ou byen sil-a-a pou menm bagay yo.

Repete:

Mwen-menm menm, m pa ka fè travay sil-a-a.
 Ti-moun yo pa renmen mayi moulen menm menm.
 Tab sa-a lou you lou!
 Nou manje you manje maten an!

H. Answer the following questions using *sa-a*, *sil-a-a*, *sa yo* or *sil-a yo*.

QUESTIONS

ANSWERS

Kilès liv ou ta voye pou pitit ou yo? (pl.)	M ta voye <u>sa yo/sil-a yo</u> pou yo.
Kilès manje li pi renmen? (sing.)	Se <u>sa-a/sil-a-a</u> li pi renmen.
Kilès nèg nou trouve ki pi suspèk? (sing.)	
Kilès lèt ou ta vle rekòmande? (pl.)	
Nan kilès gichè yo sèvi moun pi vit? (sing.)	
Kilès zaboka manman ou ap pran pou li? (sing.)	
Kilès pakèt ou ap voye jodi-a? (pl.)	
Kilès liv n-ap vann mwen? (sing.)	
Kilès jweù ki pi konn jwe pami nou? (pl.)	
Kilès soulye ki vi-n trò piti pou ou-a? (pl.)	
Kilès oto k-apral desann lavil la? (sing.)	
Kilès pye bwa Toma vle koupe-a? (sing.)	

I. Add an extra *menm* for emphasis to the following sentences.

SENTENCES

...with emphasis

Yo-menm, yo pa konn achte.
 M pa vle kalite sa-a menm.

Yo-menm menm, yo pa konn achte.
 M pa vle kalite sa-a menm menm.

Pòv sa yo pa vle dekanpe devan legliz la menm.
 Mwen-menm, mwen sòti an Ayiti.
 Ti-moun yo menm, se nan dlo-a yo renmen jwe.
 Nou pa rekonèt li menm, depi li tounen an.
 Nou-menm nou pa konn fè anyen.

Kounyè-a menm, pri tout bagay monte.
 Leù ou tande sa k-ap pase menm, ou peù pou ti-moun k-ap grandi yo.
 De karotchou dèyè yo pa bon menm.
 Ou-menm, ou pa konn bay anpil moun manje.
 Depi de twa jou, nou pa pra ka mwen menm.

J. Add *you* plus the reduplication of either the adjective or the verb in the following sentences.

CUES

Ti bway la sòt manje.
 Tab sa-a lou.
 Leù-m fi-n mache kon sa, m swaf.
 Lavil la fè cho.
 Nou benyen nan pisi-n otèl la.
 Depi maten m pa manje, kounyè-a m grangou.
 Ti gason Mari-a sot plede ak manman-n.
 Maten an nou te an vakans, nou mache.
 Lè ti Andre rive devan kanbiz la li bwè.
 Mezanmi, se pa kounyè-a m-ap mache, m bouke.
 Leson sa yo ban nou jodi-a difisil.
 Elèv kreyòl yo fò.

STUDENTS

Ti bway la sòt manje you manje.
 Tab sa-a lou you lou.

II. DIALOGUE

Koumbit (2)

MacDonald arrives on the spot. He's talking with the '*koumbit*' leader.

MacDonald: Hello, sir. My name is MacDonald. I was walking when I heard the drum which led me here.

Aristhène: Delighted. My name is Aristhène Joseph. I'm glad you came to see the work.

MacDonald: Why are these men singing and not working?

Aristhène: When there is a '*koumbit*', two or three workers sing to encourage the others to work.

MacDonald: Why do they go 'Hen!' every time their hoes hit the ground?

Aristhène: Ah! It's to get strength and breathe well. Don't you see, they raise their hoes together, then they go 'Hen!' while they are hitting the ground with the hoes. It's to finish chasing the air out of their lungs.

MacDonald: What are the women doing under the lean-to?

Aristhène: They're preparing food for us to give to all the workers when they finish working.

MacDonald: What about those big bottles near the pole of the lean-to, is it water that's in them?

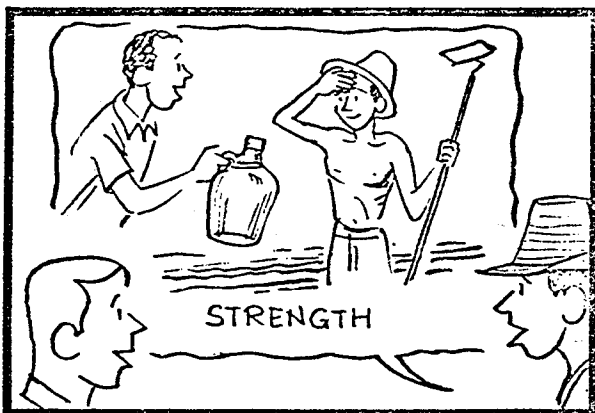
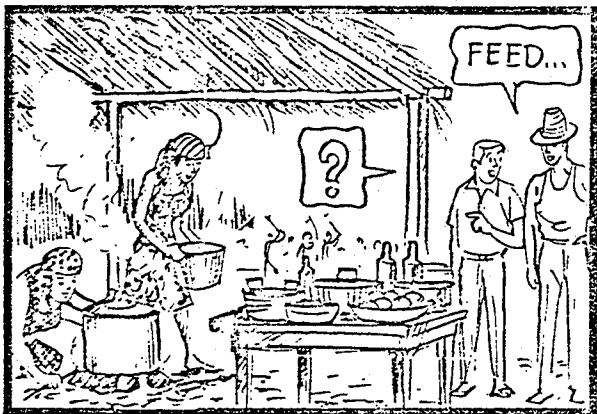
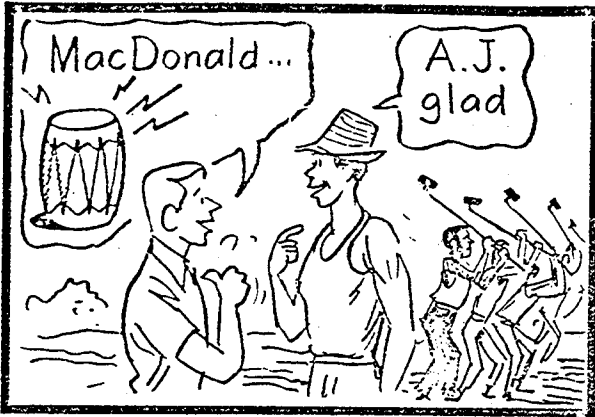
Aristhène: They're called demijohns. They're filled with '*clairin*'. From time to time the person in charge of the '*kanbiz*' gives a gulp to each worker in order to give him strength.

MacDonald: They're not going to drink all that '*clairin*'?

Aristhène: Oh, Oh! Wait and see. As they are almost finished, why don't you stay to eat with us, if you aren't in a hurry? There is a lot of goat '*taso*', with much hot sauce, and barbecued sweet potatoes and breadfruit. The goat '*taso*' is really good.

MacDonald: I accept your invitation with pleasure. I didn't dare ask you for that. Thanks a lot.

Aristhène: Don't mention it.



Koumbit (2)

Makdonal rive sou lèlye. L-ap pale ak chèf koumbit la.

Makdonal: Bonjour msye. M rele Makdonal. M t-ap mache lè-m tandè tanbou-a ki mennen-m isit la.

Aristèn: Anchante. M rele Aristèn Jozèf. M kontan ou vi-n wè travay la.

Makdonal: Pou ki sa mesye sa yo ap chante, yo p-ap travay?

Aristèn: Leu gen koumbit, de twa travayèu chante pou ankouraje lòt yo travay.

Makdonal: Pou ki yo fè 'Hen!' chak fwa rou yo frapè tè-a?

Aristèn: Ha! Se pou yo pran fòs e respire byen. Ou pa wè, yo leve rou yon ansanm, epi yon fè 'Hen!' pandan y-ap frapè rou yo nan tè-a. Se pou fen-n jete van ki nan poumon yo.

Makdonal: Sa medam yo ap fè anba tonnèl la?

Aristèn: Y-ap pare manje pou nou bay tout travayèu yo leu yo fi-n travay.

Makdonal: E gro boutèy sa yo ki bò poto tonnèl la, se dlo ki ladan yo?

Aristèn: Sa rele danmjann. Yo plen kleren. De tan z-an tan, chèf kanbiz la bay chak travayèu yon gòje pou ba yo kouraj.

Makdonal: Yo p-ap bwè tout kantite kleren sa-a?

Aristèn: O! O! Tann pi ta pou ou wè. Kòm yo tou pre fini, rete manje ak nou, si ou pa prese. Gen yon bon taso kabrit, laj sòs ak piman, epi patat ak lam boukannen. Taso kabrit la bon yon bon!

Makdonal: M-akseptè envitasyon ou nan ak plezi. M pa-t oze mande ou sa. Mèsi anpil.

Aristèn: Se pe d-chòz.

Dialogue Buildup

sou lèlye
Makdonal rive sou lèlye.

on the spot
MacDonald arrives on the spot.

chèf koumbit la
L-ap pale ak chèf koumbit la.

the 'koumbit' leader
He's talking with the 'koumbit' leader.

Bonjou msye.

Hello, sir.

M rele Makdonal.

My name is MacDonald.

isit la
ki mennen-m isit la
tanbou-a
m tande tanbou-a ki mennen-m isit la
M t-ap mache lè-m tande tanbou-a
ki mennen-m isit la.

here
which leads me here
the drum
I heard the drum which led here.
I was walking when I heard the drum
which led me here.

Anchante.

Delighted.

M rele Aristèn Jozèf.

My name is Aristhène Joseph.

travay la
ou vi-n wè travay la
M kontan ou vi-n wè travay la.

the work
you come to see the work
I'm glad you come to see the work.

yo p-ap travay
mesye sa yo ap chante
Pou ki sa mesye sa yo ap chante,
yo p-ap travay?

they aren't working
these men are singing
Why are these men singing and
not working?

ankouraje
pou ankouraje lòt yo travay
de twa
de twa travayèu chante
Leu gen koumbit, de twa
travayèu chante pou ankouraje
lòt yo travay.

to encourage
to encourage the others to work
two or three
two or three workers sing
When there is a 'koumbit' two or
three workers sing to encourage
the others to work

frape tè-a
chak fwa

to hit the ground
each time

chak fwa rou yo frape ta-a
Hen !
Pou ki yo fe 'Hen!' chak
fwa rou yo frape tè-a?

Ha!

respire byen
fòs
pran fas
Se pou yo pran fas e
respire byen.

nan tè-a
frape
y-ap frape rou yo
pandan y-ap frape rou
yo nan tè-a
yo fè 'Hen!'
yo leve rou yo ansanm
ou pa wè
Ou pa wè, yo leve rou yo
ansanm, epi yo fè 'Hen!' pandan
y-ap frape rou yo nan tè-a.

poumon yo
van
jete van
Se pou fi-n jete van
ki nan poumon yo.

tonnèl la
Sa medam yo ap fè anba
tonnèl la?

leù yo fi-n travay
tout travayèù yo
pou nou bay tout travayèù yo
pare manje
Y-ap pare manje pou nou
bay tout travayèù yo leù
yo fi-n travay.

each time their hoes hit the ground
onomatopoeia
Why do they go 'Hen!' every time
their hoes hit the ground?

Ah!

to breathe well
strength
to get strength
It's to get strength and
breathe well.

on the ground
to hit
they're hitting the hoes
while they're hitting the
ground with the hoes
they do 'Hen!'
they raise their hoes together
don't you see
Don't you see, they raise their hoes
together, then they go 'Hen!' while
they're hitting the ground
with the hoes.

their lungs
air
to chase air
It's to finish chasing the
air out of their lungs.

the lean-to
What are the women doing
under the lean-to?

when they finish working
all the workers
for us to give to all the workers
to prepare food, to cook
They're preparing food for us
to give to all the workers
when they finish working.

ladan yo
 se dlo ki ladan yo
 poto tonnèl la
 ki ba poto tonnèl la
 gro boutèy sa yo
 E gro boutèy sa yo ki bò
 poto tonnèl la, se
 dlo ki ladan yo?

in them
 they contain water
 the pole of the lean-to
 which are near the pole of the lean-to
 those big bottles
 What about those big bottles near the
 pole of the lean-to, is
 it water that's in them?

danmjann
 Sa rele danmjann.

dame-jeanne (French), demijohn
 They're called demijohns.

kleren
 Yo plen kleren.

kind of white rum (see
 Cultural Note L. 42)
 They're filled with 'clairin'!

kouraj
 pou ba yo kouraj
 yon gaje
 kanbiz la
 chèf kanbiz la bay chak
 travayeù yon gòje
 de tan z-an tan
 De tan z-an tan, chèf kanbiz
 la bay chak travayeù yon
 gaje pou ba yo kouraj.

strength
 to give them strength
 a gulp
 'a food area'
 the person in charge of the 'kanbiz'
 gives a gulp to each worker
 from time to time
 From time to time the person in charge
 of the 'kanbiz' gives a gulp to each
 worker in order to give him strength.

tout kantite kleren sa-a
 Yo p-ap bwè tout kantite
 kleren sa-a?

all that quantity of 'clairin'
 They're not going to drink
 all that 'clairin'?

ou ou wè
 i ta
 O! O! Tann pi ta pou ou wè.

for you to see
 later
 Oh, Oh! Wait and see.

prese
 si ou pa prese
 rete manje ak nou
 yo tou pre fini
 Kòm yo tou pre fini, rete
 manje ak nou, si ou pa prese.

to be in a hurry
 if you're not in a hurry
 stay to eat with us
 they are almost finished
 As they are almost finished,
 why don't you stay to eat with us,
 if you're not in a hurry.

boukannen
patat ak lam boukannen

piman
sòs
laj sòs ak piman
taso

taso kabrit
Gen yon bon taso kabrit,
laj sòs ak piman, epi
patat ak lam boukannen.

taso kabrit la
taso kabrit la bon
Taso kabrit la bon yon bon!

ak plezi
aksepte envitasyon ou nan
M-aksepte envitasyon ou nan ak plezi.

mande ou sa
oze
M pa-t oze mande ou sa.

Mèsi anpil

Se pe d-chòz!

barbecued, cooked in open fire
sweet potatoes and bread fruit
cooked in open fire
hot pepper
gravy, sauce
lot of hot sauce
sun-dried meat (see Cultural Note)
sun-dried goat meat
There is a lot of goat 'taso', with
much hot sauce, and barbecued
sweet potatoes and breadfruit.

the sun-dried goat meat
the goat 'taso' is good
The goat 'taso' is really good! (See
Grammar Notes)

with pleasure
accept your invitation
I accept your invitation with pleasure.

to ask you for that
to dare
I didn't dare ask you for that.

Thanks a lot.

Don't mention it! (lit., It's a little thing,
from the French: *C'est peu de chose.*)

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

A. Lexical Variation Exercises

1. Basic sentence:

Fò yo manje pou yo genyen fas.
 kab travay
 leve rou yo
 bat tanbou-a
 chante chante sa-a
 fini travay sa-a
 leve pa-n nan
 pouse machi-n nan
 dekole oto-a
 ranje karotchou-a

Fò yo manje pou yo genyen fas.
 Fa yo manje pou yo kab travay.

2. Basic sentence:

Anchante, m rele Aristèn Jozèf.
 Defeüy Jolikeù
 Maten Dezulme
 Jekwa Dezius
 Jgèm Toma
 Lefò Tikouzen
 Jolius Janpyè
 Souvi Lavalyè
 Anasius Jèmen

Anchante, m rele Aristèn Jozèf
 Anchante, m rele Defeüy Jolikeù.

3. Basic sentence:

E gro danmjann sa yo, se
dlo ki ladan yo?
 kleren
 lèt
 ju chadèk
 kola

E gro danmjann sa yo, se
dlo ki ladan yo?
 E gro danmjann sa yo, se
kleren ki ladan yo?

ronm
dlo rivyè
ju zoranj
dlo kokoye
ju kòròsòl
kafe
klerin ak kenèp

4. Basic sentence:

Gen yon bon taso kabrit.
laj sòs ak piman
patat ak lam boukannen
poul fri ak duri
pwa kongo an sòs ak duri blan
dlo kokoye ak ronm
bonkou vyann ak bannann
pwason fri ak duri a pwa kole
kantite taso kabrit boukannen
anpil manje

Gen yon bon taso kabrit.
Gen laj sòs ak piman.

5. Basic sentence:

Se pe d-chòz
pa anyen sa
yon plezi pou mwen
bò kote ou m t-ap vini
pa bagay pou ou repete
plezi ou fè-m
gran papa-m sa
yon lèt rekòmande
kazyè postal mwen
tout kourye ki rive jodi-a

Se pe d-chòz.
Se pa anyen sa.

6. Basic sentence:

Se poutèt sa ke jeneral
la te konvoke kolonèl la.
kaptenn nan

Se poutèt sa ke jeneral la te
konvoke kolonèl la.
Se poutèt sa ke jeneral la te
konvoke kaptenn nan.

sòlda yo
 sèjan an
 pilòt yo
 gad la
 chèf seksyon yo
 maja-a
 chèf kanbiz la
 tout moun nan komunote-a
 mesye ki suspèk yo

7. Basic sentence:

Genyen de Etisiks (AT6)
 yon seùl Bitifò (BT4)
 kèk avyon antrenman
 yon seùl avyon pasaje
 avyon nan sèvis komèsyal la
 aparèy pou elèv pilòt yo
 avyon ki fè patrouy
 yon grenn Sesna (Cesna) kat plas
 twa Bitchkraf (Beechcraft)
 aparèy ki pran neùf pasaje
 aparèy ki fini nèt
 Pitiet (PT8) ki pa ka vole
 yon seùl Disitri (DC3) ki ka pran vintuit pasaje

Genyen de Etisiks.
 Genyen yon seùl Bitifò.

B. Grammar Exercises

1. Substitute the cues in the following sentence: *Si kasav yo bon, m-ap achte yo.*

CUES

yo pa chè
 poul la pa malad
 grenn karotchou sa-a an bon eta
 pil mango sou tab la bon
 bèt ou yo travay byen
 bannann yo rèk
 Sitadèl la pou vann
 avyon sila yo an trè bon eta

SENTENCES

Si yo pa chè, m-ap achte yo.
 Si poul la pa malad, m-ap achte li.

ou ap vann beùf la
aparèy yo pa deteryore
materyo yo bon kalite
piman sila yo byen pike

2. Change to the past.

PRESENT

Si ou wè de gout san nan
mouchwa ou, tounen lakay.
Si papa Maria tuye Tezen, l-a mouri.

PAST

Si ou te wè de gout san nan
mouchwa ou, ou ta tounen lakay.
Si papa Maria te tuye li ta mouri.

Si ou al lavil, fè komisyon sa yo pou mwen.
N-a wè Asèn si nou vini.
Ti Jozèf a pote dlo pròp si-l konn chante Maria-a.
Si ou tuye pwason an, pitit fi ou la p-ap kontan.
Si yo pa ranje avyon yo, yo p-ap ka vole ankò.
Si avyon an pa repare li pa kab vole.
Si nou ale sou lèlye , n-a konnen konman sa te pase.
Si nèg la bezwen travay la tousuit, se pou-l fè yon koumbit.

3. Reply in the affirmative.

QUESTIONS

Eske ou ta ede-m si m te bezwen ou?
Eske ou ta ban-m dis kòb si m te
mennen ou nan mache?
Eske ou ta kuit pwason an si m te peche-l?
Ou ta manje poul la si m te kuit li?
Si ou al lavil, ou a fè komisyon yo pou mwen?
Si ou t-al Pòtoprens, ou ta mennen-m ak ou?
Si nou te pòv nou ta mande charite?
Si ou al nan lanmè ou a benyen?
Si ou obsève ti-moun yo, ou a remake sa y-ap fè ki pa bon?

ANSWERS

Wi, m ta ede ou si ou te bezwen-m.
Wi, m ta ba ou dis kòb si ou te
mennen-m nan mache.

4. Reply using *sa ki* with the cues.

QUESTIONS AND CUES

Kilès ou vle? (nan magazen an)
 Kilès li bwè? (nan boutèy yo)
 Kilès yo wete? (anba rou yo).
 Kilès li te jwenn? (ede-l leve moteù-a)
 Kilès ou te mande? (sèvi ou pou frape tè-a)
 Kilès yo te wè? (rete nan tèt man nan).
 Kilès ki vini jodi-a? (konn repare karotchou-a).
 Kilès pou nou repare? (pa ka sèvi ankò yo).
 Kilès lèt ou voye? (rekòmande-a).

RESPONSES

M vle sa ki nan magazen an.
 Li bwè sa ki nan boutèy yo.

5. Transform the following sentences by using *ni...ni*. Make any necessary changes.

SENTENCES

...with *ni...ni*

M-ap manje duri-a, m-ap
 manje pwa-a.

M-ap manje ni duri-a, ni pwa-a.

Elèv yo konn santimèt, yo konn pous.

Elèv yo konn ni santimèt, ni pous.

Pilòt sa-a konn kondui Sesna, li konn kondui Bitchkraf.

Nou manje vyann fri, nou manje vyann boukannen.

Yo konvoke kolonèl la, yo konvoke maj a- a.

Pye bwa sa-a gen pikan, li gen fleù.

Chèf koumbit la bay vyann beùf, li bay vyann kabrit.

Papa-m gen oto, li gen djip.

An Ayiti yo sèvi ak santimèt, yo sèvi ak pous.

Pasteù-a distribue pitimi, li distribue mayi moulen.

M-achte anvlòp, m-achte tenm.

Pandan vakans la nou benyen nan lanmè, nou benyen nan larivyè.

6. Insert *tou* before the adjectives in the following sentences.

SENTENCES

...with *tou*

Pitit Sese-a piti.

Pitit Sese-a tou piti.

Chèz la ba, ou ka chita sou li.

Chèz la tou ba, ou ka chita sou li.

Lanmè-a ble jodi-a.
 Ou pa ka sòti kon sa, ou sal.
 Ti fi-a kanpe dousman bò kabann manman-n.
 Nou mèt pran dlo nan rivyè-a, li pròp.
 Figu nèg sa-a etranj pou mwen.
 M pa ka manje pwa-a, li frèt.
 Syèl la gri depi maten.
 Li naturèl kon sa, li pa bezwen degize.
 An-n soti, ou bon jan ou ye-a.
 Tout ti fleù yo jan atè-a.

7. Use the pattern *yon* + reduplication of the verb, adverb, or adjective for emphasis in the following sentences.

SENTENCES

...with emphasis

Taso kabrit la bon!
 Mesye ki fè aksidan yo blese.
 Nèg nou kontre-a suspèk.
 Zaboka pratik la pote yo sèk.
 Machi-n Makdonal la kole sou rout la.
 Si m te gen kab, m ta depanse nan chop la.
 Kay n-al wè-a chofe.
 Leù mesye sa yo kontre yo diskute.
 Si manman nou te vle, nou ta degize.
 Lè ti Andre rantre lakay li ta yè swa, papa-l fache.
 Pitit kamè ou la ensupòtab.
 Si m te gen moun kap ban mwen, m ta chwazi.

Taso kabrit la bon yon bon!
 Mesye ki fè aksidan yo blese yon blese.

8. Add an extra *menm* for emphasis in the following sentences.

Yo-menm pa konn jwe dutou.
Mwen-menm, m p-ap fè
 bagay kon sa.
 Yo-menm, fa yo kite nou.
 Li-menm pa travay ase.
 Ou-menm, pa tounen isit la ankò.
 Nou-menm, nou wè tou sa k-ap pase.
 Mwen-menm, se pou yo peye mwen.
 Nou-menm, nou pa bon dutou.

Yo-menm menm pa konn jwe dutou.
Mwen-menm menm, m p-ap
 fè bagay kon sa.

Yo-menm, yo p-ap pati jodi-a.
 Li-menm, se pi gro manteù ki gen sou latè.
 Ou-menm, ou tronpe tout moun.
 Mwen-menm, m pa konn ranje karotchou.

C. Directed Questions

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Ask whether you can encourage the workers if you sing. | M ka ankouraje travayèu yo si m chante? |
| 2. Say that they drink a little (drop) while they're working, and then they drink all that is left in the bottles later. | Yo bwè yon ti gout pandan y-ap travay la, epi yo bwè tou sa ki rete nan boutèy yo pi ta. |
| 3. Thank Mr. Joseph for the information; tell him that you'll see him another day. | Msyè Jozèf, mèsi anpil pou ranseyman yo; m-a wè ou yon lòt jou. |
| 4. Ask whether all 'coumbite' always start early in the morning. | Eske tout koumbit toujou kòmanse boneu le maten? |
| 5. Tell Mrs. Defeuille to bring the demi-john so Cedyeu can take a gulp. | Madan Defeu, pote danmjann nan pou Sedyè ka pran yon gòje. |
| 6. Say that there wasn't enough food and drink for everybody in the 'kanbiz' at Anita's first communion. | Pa-t gen ase manje ak bwason pou tout moun nan kanbiz (nan) premyè komunyon Anita-a. |
| 7. Ask Analse if the meal is prepared for the workers to come and eat. | Anaiz, èske manje-a pare pou travayèu yo vi-n manje? |
| 8. Tell the boy he better hurry because the plane is leaving at 4 p.m. | Ti gason, pito ou prese paske avyon an ap pati a katreu d-laprèmidi. |
| 9. Ask Albert if he's going to Fatra's tomorrow. | Albè, èske ou pral kay Fatra demen? |
| 10. Say that for all the "Koumbits" in Haiti, the conch blows wake up everyone at day break. | Pou tout Koumbit an Ayiti kout lanbi yo leve tout moun douvan jou. |

D. Translation

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Would you like to hear them beat this drum? | Ou ta renmen tande yo bat tanbou sa-a? |
| 2. Would you want to see a 'coumbite'? | Ou ta vle wè yon koumbit? |
| 3. What would you say if they didn't want to work? | (Ki) sa ou ta di si yo pa-t vle travay? |
| 4. I'll work if you help me. | M-a travay si ou (ap) ede-m. |
| 5. Will you work if I help you? | Ou a travay si m-(ap) ede ou? |
| 6. Would you work if they came to help you? | Ou ta travay si yo te vi-n ede ou? |
| 7. Would you give them food if they asked you? | Ou ta ba yo manje si yo te mande ou? |
| 8. I'll drink if there are lots of beverages. | M-a bwè si gen anpil bwason. |
| 9. If there had been a lot of 'clairin', I would have gone to their 'coumbite'. | Si te gen anpil kleren, m ta ale nan konbit yo-a. |
| 10. I'll lead you there if you give me a little money. | M-a mennen ou la si ou ban-m yon ti kòb. |
| 11. If you take me where the 'coumbite' is, I'll give you twenty- five kob. | Si ou mennen-m kote koumbit la ye, m-a ba ou vennsenk kòb. |
| 12. If you had given him money, he would have taken you to where the cockfight is. | Si ou te ba li kòb, li ta mennen ou kote batay kòk la ye. |
| 13. Did you rent his? No, we rented the one we found in Milo. | Nou te lwe pa-l la? Non, nou te lwe sa nou te jwenn Milo-a. |
| 14. Did you eat in that one? Yes, that's where we ate. | Nou te manje nan sa-a (sila-a)? Wi, se la nou te manje. |
| 15. Which one did you rent? | Kilès ou (te) lwe-a? |

- | | |
|---|---|
| 16. Which one is going to sit up front? | Kilès ki pral (k-ap) chita devan an? |
| 17. Which ones do you prefer? Any. | Kilès ou pito? Nenpòt (kilès). |
| 18. Is there a restaurant between
Plaisance and Cap-Haitien? | Eske gen yon restoran ant
Plezans ak O Kap (Kap Ayisyen)? |
| 19. Over what river does the road
pass at Pont Sonde (Ponsonde)? | Sou ki (lès) rivyè rout la
pase Ponsonde? |
| 20. Is it on the top of the highest
mountain in the northern part of the
country that the Citadel is built? | Eske se sou tèt mòn ki pi ro
nan nò peyi-a (ke) Sitadel la bati? |

IV. LEKTU

Konferans d-Eta Majò Sou Eta Avyasyon An

Konferans d-Eta Majò jou sa-a, se te pou diskute sou eta avyasyon an. Se menm konpagni d-avyasyon an ki fè ni sèvis avyasyon militè, ni sèvis avyasyon komèsyal. Daprè kolonèl Anòl ki te fè yon rapò trèz enpòtan sou enpòtan sou kestyon, an sèvis pasaje-a pa fè ase lajan pou antretni aparèy yo ase byen, e budjè-a pa prevwa ase non plus pou fè sèvis la mache. Avyasyon se mwayen d-transpò ki pi bezwen materyèl an bon eta pou pa pran chans ak lavi pasaje. Prensipal pwèn nan rapò kolonèl la, se eta aparèy yo; e se pa san rezon ke rapò-a te inkyete katye jeneral. Se poutèt sa ke jeneral Toma te konvoke kolonèl la pou-l te prezante-l avèk tout dokuman nesèsè pou eksplike rapò-a an detay nan konferans d-Eta Majò jou sa-a.

Kolonèl Anòl di ke se pa tout aparèy sou envantè-a ki an sèvis toujou. Gen anpil ladan yo ki bezwen ranplase nèt, paske yo deteryore, e yo pa kab ranje ankò. Li eksplike ke sa ki fè sèvis la ap kontinue mache, se paske yo gen bon mekansyen ak bon pilòt. Daprè li, se yon rekò mondyal si pa janm gen yon aksidan ki tuye yon seül pasaje depi karant an ke sèvis la ap mache. Men li ajoute ke si yo pa prese ranplase aparèy deteryore yo, sa ki rete yo va fatigue anvan lontan, paske se menm yo ki anlè tout tan.

Jeneral la di ke li ta renmen tande detay sou eta chak kalite aparèy pou li wè si yo pa ta kab tann budjè ane prochèn, paske anyen pa rete nan budjè ane sa-a. Kolonèl Anòl reponn ke se pa posib, menm si yo diminue kantite vòl patrouy yo a yon fwa pa jou, e vwayaj pasaje provens yo a yon fwa pa semenn. Li eksplike ke kounyè-a rete seülman deu Etisiks (AT6) ak yon seül Bitifò (BT4) ki kab sèvi toujou. Se yo ki fè patrouy, e yo sèvi tou nan sèvis komèsyal leü se yon seül pasaje ki genyen. Se menm yo ki sèvi tou pou antrenman elèv pilòt ki pi avanse yo. Genyen yon seül Piti-et (PT8) pou elèv pilòt ki fèk kòmanse yo, e yo chak gen pou vole venteü sou li anvan yo kab vole sou Etisiks (AT6). Aparèy sèvis komèsyal yo menm menm bezwen anpil ameliorasyon. Sesna kat plas yo fini nèt. Materyo yo pa reziste lontan nan chaleü tropikal, e nan pwèn mwayen fè anyen pou yo. Gen twa Bitchkraf (Beechcraft) ki ka pran neuf pasaje. Gen youn pami yo ki an trè bon eta. Jeneral la konnen ni byen, paske se ladan ni li toujou vole pou al fè enspeksyon. De zyèm nan an bon eta tou, men li sèvi kòm bonbadye mwayen. Twazyèm nan pa sèvi depi kèk mwa, men li kab ranje. Kanta pou Disitri (DC3) yo menm, rete deu seülman, men se yon seül ki kab vole. Li kab pran ventuit pasaje, men mekansyen yo blije pran pyès nan de zyèm nan pou yo kenbe sila-a an bon eta nan sèvis pasaje-a. Fòk anpil kob pou fè yon revizyon total nan de zyèm nan, paske yo gen tan wete tròp pyès ladan ni. Jeneral Toma remèsye kolonèl Anòl, epi li promèt ke l-a fè chèf d-Eta Majò-a tout rekòmandasyon nesèsè pou remete avyasyon an an fòm nèt.

Kestyon

1. Sou ki sa konferans Eta Majò-a te ye jou sa-a?
2. Avyasyon militè ak avyasyon komèsyal, se de Konpagni apa?
3. Konman yo rele konpagni sèvis komèsyal la?
4. Pou ki sa sèvis sa-a pa fè anpil lajan?
5. Ki lòt kote yo pran lajan pou antretni aparèy yo?

6. Pou ki sa fò materyèl avyasyon an bon eta?
7. Leu kolonèl Toma prezante-l nan konferans la, ki sa li te pòte avè-l?
8. Pou ki se pa tout aparèy ki sou envantè-a ki an sèvis toujou?
9. Se tout aparèy ki deteryore yo ki kapab ranje ankò?
10. Si aparèy yo fi-n deteryore, sa ki fè sèvis la ap kontinue mache?

11. Ki rekò mondyal avyasyon aisyyèn bay?
12. Konman fè se menm avyon yo ki toujou anlè?
13. Gen ase lajan ki rete nan budjè ane sa-a pou ranje aparèy yo?
14. Ki bò moun ki pran avyon Kohata Pòtoprens prale?
15. Ki kalite avyon avyasyon militè genyen?

16. Ki sa Etisiks ak Bitifò yo sèvi pou fè?
17. Ki leu yo konn sèvi yo nan sèvis komèsyal la?
18. Ak ki avyon elèv pilòt ki fèk kòmanse yo sèvi?
19. Konben tan pou yo vole Piti-et yo anvan yo ka vole Etisiks yo?
20. Gen Sesna kat plas toujou?

21. Sa-k fè yo fini nèt?
22. E yo kapab ranje yo?
23. Konben pasaje Bitchkraf yo pran?
24. Nan ki eta yo ye?
25. Konben Disitri ki rete?

26. Konben pasaje yo kenbe?
27. Pou youn nan Disitri yo ka vole, ki sa mekansyen yo blije fè?
28. Ki sa jeneral Toma promèt fè?
29. Ou kwè yo ka remete avyasyon an an fòm nèt?
30. Ou se pilòt ou mekansyen?

V. GRAMMAR AND CULTURAL NOTES

A. Emphasis

1. With *yon*

Yon 'a', 'an', between an adjective or a verb and its reduplication is used for emphasis almost always in an exclamatory statement. It's the equivalent of 'such a', 'very', 'very much', but has no exact literal translation.

Ti fi-a bèl yon bèl!

The girl is (so) very pretty!
(The girl is pretty very pretty!)

Ti gason an manje yon manje!

The boy ate (so) very much!
(without subordinate clause)

Nèg la fache yon fache!

The man is (so) very angry!
(has such an anger)

2. With *menm* (See also Grammar Notes A, L. 26.)

- a. *Menm* 'self' repeated after the personal pronouns is an emphasis meaning 'and not anyone else', ('very self/'true self'). It is used generally in the *se* constructions.

Se mwen-menm menm ki pran ni.

I took it./It's I/myself (and not anyone else) who took it.

Se li-menm menm mwen
te wè nan oto-a.

I saw him in the car./It's him (not someone else) I saw in the car.

- b. When the personal pronoun followed by *menm* and its reduplication is the subject, the reduplication is an emphasis equivalent of *kanta.../kanta...* which means 'as for' + pronoun, and the pronoun is repeated before the verb as in English:

Mwen-menm menm, mwen
p-ap vini demen.

As for me, I will not
come tomorrow.

Kanta (pou) mwen- menm,
mwen p-ap ka vini demen.

As for me, I will not be able
to come tomorrow.

Li-menm menm li pa janm di
laverite.

As for him, he never tells
the truth.

Kanta li-menm, li
pa janm di laverite.

B. *Taso*

Taso is a form of meat preparation for conservation. The raw meat is sliced and seasoned with spices, is strongly salted, and then is put to dry in the sun either on a high line or on the roof. Very often the prepared meat is stretched on a board or metal sheet before being exposed in the open for drying. The drying time depends on the season of the year. In summer, it is shorter, but it lasts days and days anyway until the meat is completely dehydrated, stiff, and cannot rot. The drying is faster on the roof than it is on the line, but the high line is preferred by many in that it keeps the *taso* out of the reach of both dogs and cats, and also rats and mice, as there are plenty of them everywhere in the country. When the meat is not well covered by a shield of raw salt, flies will soon land and lay their fertile eggs which hatch into a swarm of worms. Many, if not all, prefer to believe that the heat of cooking will make the *taso* harmless and safe for eating even if flies have laid their eggs on it, because they can't afford to throw anything away.

Any kind of meat can be prepared for *taso*, but the *tasos* preferred by many because of their special strong flavor and taste are those of *kabrit* (goat) and *chat maron* (wild cat). The process is still very popular in Haiti where it derives its necessity from the unavailability of any form of freezing. This is due to the miserably poor economy of the low class people which make up 100% of the back country and as much as 85% of town population. In this kind of economy, however, every day barely brings its own meager ration for survival and normally leaves nothing to be saved or conserved; so 'taso-ing' is rarely done for conservation but mostly as a special preparation by or for those who appreciate the very strong and gamy flavor of *taso*.

C. *Kanbiz*

This is a place where food supplies or drinks are kept to be served at a party or some other kinds of gatherings. The quantity and quality of the food and drinks depend on the number of social position of the guests, the financial situation of the host, time, circumstance, and expected duration of the party or reunion, etc. The cost of entertaining may vary from less than a dollar to many hundreds of dollars. A funeral, the wake before the funeral, the christening of a newborn

baby, a wedding, any anniversary that is celebrated, prayer evenings after burial, a ball, a *konbit*, etc., are many circumstances for having a *kanbiz* to serve food and drinks to the guests. Many people will come, some without an invitation, because of the chance to eat and drink free, not to mention those who won't leave as long as there still is a glimpse of anything to eat or drink.

The hosts' reputations are built or destroyed on the quantity and quality of supplies in *kanbiz* at their parties. The *kanbiz* may lie anywhere close to the gathering, indoors or outdoors. Depending on the space available, the *kanbiz* may be outside the house even though the party is inside, or vice versa. When the party or *kanbiz* or both are held outside, a lean-to is built, if there isn't one, to serve as a shelter. Whether inside or outside, the *kanbiz* must have a *chèf kanbiz* to watch and prevent stealing and waste, to organize the distribution and to see that every guest has been treated well, and that no one is having too much. Without a responsible *chèf kanbiz*, the supplies for a long evening will disappear into thin air within minutes, because some unscrupulous guests often fill their pockets or hand bags with food and bottles to take home. Since generally there is never enough to treat everyone generously, the greediest guests invade the *kanbiz* as soon as the party begins, and when they scatter, there is nothing left for the good-mannered guests who stay behind.

D. *Tonnèl*

This term is generally translated into English as a 'lean-to'. The word 'lean-to' infers that the so-called construction leans against another structure. The *tonnèl*, however, is a self-supporting construction open on all sides and topped by a thin or thick roof supported by three or four or more posts. The roof may be flat or slanted, and is made of straw or coconut palm leaves. The *tonnèl* may be built close to or any distance away from the peasant's hut. It serves as a shelter against the sun or the rain, and it is also the place where the family gathers to cook and eat the only meal of the day, or to chat with their neighbors and friends.

Whenever and wherever the drum beats for any occasion for a wake, for carnival or a "*rara*" dance (see Cultural Note L. 45), for a funeral or other special Saturday night affair a special and bigger *tonnèl* is erected for the occasion. Generally, the importance of the *tonnèl* will tell the financial situation and social level of the owner.

VI. VOCABULARY

ajoute, v.	to add
ameliorasyon, n.	improvement
an fòm, adj.	in good shape, in good condition
anchante, adj.	delighted
antretni, v.; adj.	to maintain; maintained
avanse, v.; adj.	to advance; advanced
boukannen, v.; adj.	to barbecue; barbecued, cooked in open fire
budjè, n.	budget
damja-n, danmjann, n.	demijohn
detaryore, adj.	deteriorated, damaged, worn out
diminue, v.	to diminish, to reduce, to decrease
dokuman, n.	document
eksplike, v.	to explain
eta, n.	condition, shape
eta-majò, n.	staff
goje, n.	gulp, drink
hen!, exp.	hen! (onomatopoeia)
enspeksyon, n.	inspection
envantè, n.	inventory
kanbiz, n.	victuals room (at a party)
konferans, n.	conference, lecture
konvoke, v.	to convoke, to summon
laj, adj.	big, large; great amount
lèlye, n.	the spot
materyèl, n.	material
materyo, n.	materials
mekansyen, n.	mechanic
mondyal, adj.	world, worldly, worldwide, universal
oze, v.	to dare

pare. prepare, v.; adj.
pe d-chòz, exp.

pilòt, n.
piman, n.
pwen, n.

poumon, n.
prepare, pare, v.; adj.
prevwa, v.

prensipal, adj.

rekòmandasyon, n.
remèsye, v.
remèt, remete, v.

revizyon, n.
reziste, v.
rou, n.

*taso, n.
tonnèl, n.
total, n.; adj.
travayèù, n.

vòl, n.

to prepare; prepared
don't mention it (lit.,
little thing)

pilot
hot pepper
point
lung(s)

to prepare; prepared
to make provision for,
to provide, to foresee
principal

recommendation
to thank
to put back; to replace;
to give back; to put
on again

revision, overhauling
to resist, to withstand
hoe

sun-dried meat
lean-to
total
worker

flight

*See Cultural Note

LESSON 44

KOUMBIT (3)

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Koute pa repete:

Depi yè Frè Dò pa byen menm. Li gen lafyèv, li gen vomisman, li gen dyare, e li gen vètij. Lè yon moun gen vètij, yo konn di li gen tèt vire.

Maten an Frè Dò leve ak mal tèt. Se pa ti kras mal, tèt li ap fè-l mal! Lè yon moun gen mal tèt ou tèt fè mal, yo konn di li gen migrèn. Frè Dò gen vant fè mal tou.

Petit gason-n nan li-menm leve ak mal zorèy. Sa pa vle di zorèy li ap fè-l mal. Mal zorèy se maladi yo rele mal mouton an.

Repete:

Li gen lafyèv, vomisman, dyare, migrèn ak vètij.
Ti gason an gen mal zorèy, sètadi mal mouton.
M gen mal dan ak mal tèt, sètadi tèt fè mal.
Frè Dò leve ak vant li ap fè-l mal tou.

B. Substitute the following cues for *tèt* in the sentence: *Tèt mwen ap fè-m mal.*

CUES

vant
janm
dan
je
do
bra pye
lestomak
bouch
zorèy
men
zepòl

SENTENCES

Vant mwen ap fè-m mal.
Janm mwen ap fè-m mal.

C. Substitute the following cues for *lafyè* in the sentence: *Ala yon lafyè pitit la genyen!*

CUES

dyare
tèt fè mal
vomisman
mal zorèy
vètij
vant fè mal
migrèn
do fè mal
mal dan
mal mouton
mal tèt

SENTENCES

Ala yon dyare pitit la genyen!
Ala yon tèt fè mal pitit la genyen!

D. Koute, pa repete:

Te gen yon koumbit kay Aristen yè. Se te yon kokenn afè. Se te yon michan zafè.
Ou kwe yon michan zafè sa te ye!

Tout moun t-al bay koud men. Solèy pa-t ko leve lè kout lanbi fè tout moun sot nan kabann yo.

Soveù te fè yon kout pye la tou. Kou-l rive l-kòmanse travay. Rive l-rive, l-kòmanse travay.

Li pran kèk bon kout kleren tou.

Repete:

Solèy pa-t ko leve lè Soveù fè yon kout pye kay Aristèn pou bal yon koud men.

Nan rout li tande kout lanbi-a.
Rive l-rive li pran yon kout kleren.
Ou kwè yon michan zafè sa te ye!

E. Put the following sentences in the past:**PRESENT**

M poko rive lakay.
 Ti-moun yo panko fè travay la.
 Kòdonye-a pako ranje soulye yo.
 Nou panko dòmi.
 M pako manje bannann boukannen yo.
 Tout dokuman yo poko pare.
 Danmjann kleren an poko plen.
 Nou poko remèsye madanm nan.
 Chèf seksyon an panko rive su lèlye
 Papa-m pako aksepte travay la.
 Mekansyen yo poko fè revizyon moteu avyon an.
 M panko konn sa m-ap fè.

PAST

M po-t ko rive lakay.
 Ti-moun yo pan-t ko fè travay la.

F. Replace *kou* with reduplication of the verb:**SENTENCES with kou**

Kou malad la manje, li gen vomisman.
Kou nou rantre, fè-m konnen.
 Kou yo eksplike-m kote kay la ye, m-ale.
 Kou taso kabrit la pare, nou manje.
 Kou travayeu-a fi-n travay li rantre zouti yo.
 Kou machi-n nan dekole, Makdonal al Sitadèl.
 Kou mekansyen an leve pa-n nan, li mande lajan ni.
 Kou ti bway la wè l-blese, li rele anmwe.
 Kou Asèn wè ti fi-a, li kache.
 Kou ti gason an pouse pitit la nan pikan an, li pran kouri.
 Kou Soveu akselere oto-a, lapolis la kouri dèyè li.
 Kou nèg la rache pye bwa-a, li mete dufe ladan ni.

...with reduplication

Manje malad la manje, li
 gen vomisman.
Rantre nou rantre, fè-m konnen.

G. Precede the following sentences with *ou kwè*. Make any necessary changes. Give the right intonation.

SENTENCES

...with *ou kwè*

Kamyon an pote materyo pou kay la.

Ou kwè materyo kamyon an pote pou kay la.

Ti-moun yo manje jodi-a.

Ou kwè manje ti-moun yo manje jodi-a.

Ti fi Sese-a an fòm.

Medam yo pare pou banbòch la.

Toma bay Tijo manti.

Pitit ia krye lè manman an mouri.

Anita jouda.

Fakteu-a pote lèt an midi-a.

Kreyòl fasil.

Kouzen-m nan gaspiye lajan ni.

Madanm ou t-ap inkyete-l.

M renmen malèt ou-a.

H. Koute pa repete:

Mezanmi, pa-t manke moun ka Aristèn nan. Yo replante pwa kongo lelon kannal dlo-a. Nan tout jaden an, yo fè kannal ak bit. Yo refè jaden kann nan nèt. Yo met plan kann yo nan kannal yo, epi yo met plan patat sou bit yo.

Leù pèsonn pa wè Frè Da vi-n bay yon koud men, tout moun di: "Rete! Kot Frè Da maten an?" Gen yon moun ki reponn: "Nou konnen si-l te kapab li ta vini. Nou tou konnen si-l te kapab li ta vini. Jan se yon moun ki renmen bay koud men sa-a! Li dwe pako refè."

Repete:

Pa-t manke moun kay Aristèn yè.

Yo replante patat, yo refè jaden kann nan.

Rete! Kote solèy la jodi-a?

Jan nou frèt sa-a! Tou pa wè Frè Dò paske li pako refè.

I. Precede the following sentences with *rete*. Give the right intonation.

SENTENCES

...with *rete*

Apa m pa wè Frè Da jodi-a!
 Kote ti-moun yo ale?
 O Kap Iwen kon sa!
 Depi ki leù Asèn konn kondui?
 Apa lapli ap tonbe!
 On dire vòlè pase lannuit la.
 Ki moun ki boule vyann mwen an?
 Sa ou di la-a?
 Ala kleren n-ap bwè!
 Moun gen pou pase mizè wi sou latè.
 Nou p-ap travay jodi-a?
 Kote-m mete liv mwen yo?

Rete, apa m pa wè Frè Dò jodi-a!
Rete, kote ti-moun yo ale?

J. Add surprise and astonishment in the following sentences, using the pattern *Jan....sa-a!*

SENTENCES

...with *Jan... sa-a!*

Se yon bèl moun.
 Yo gen lajan.
 Tout bagay te pase byen.
 Pratik la konn vann nou bon zaboka.
 Malad la te refè. Biznis la t-ap mache byen.
 Lanmè-a te kalm.
 Materyo pou bati kay chè.
 Nou travay rès.
 Ti mesye yo pare pou banboche.
 Li renmen dòmi.
 M pran prekasyon pou sa pa rive.

Jan se yon bèl moun sa-a!
Jan yo gen lajan sa-a!

K. Change the following sentences by prefixing the verbs with *re*.

CUES

STUDENTS

Pa bay ti-moun yo manje.
Mete liv la nan plas li.

Pa rebay ti-moun yo manje.
Remete liv la nan plas li.

Pase pi ta ou a jwenn ni.
Plante pye kokoye-a la-a.
Machann sa-a vann suk blan ak suk rouj.
Louvri pòt yo, fè cho aleùkile.
M blye achte yon bagay lavil la, m-ap sòti.
Ou pa manje ase, pran vyann.
Tounen kay kòdonye-a pou pran soulye ou yo.
Nou telefone, moun yo poko vini.
Li pale de sa ak papa-l.
Yo monte nan chanm yo tousuit.

L. Precede the following verbs with *pa manke*:

SENTENCES

...with *pa manke*

Nou bay odyans kay Chal.
Mesye yo manje nan koumbit la.

Nou pa manke bay odyans kay
Mesye yo pa manke manje
nan koumbit la.

Mekansyen yo antretni avyon yo byen.
Anita met piman nan manje-a.
M grangou maten an.
Ti bway sa-a enbesil.
Pecheù yo pran pwason yè.
Chèf seksyon an trape vòlè mwa sa-a.
Ti-moun yo benyen nan lanmè-a.
Bagay sa yo koute chè alèkile.
Pitit la rele lè li wè li blese.
Nou kouri lè nou tande bri pye-a.

II. DIALOGUE

Koumbit (3)

Dyeujuste sees Frè Dor in front of the door of his house. He stops to talk to him about the 'koumbit' at Aristhène's. Frè Dor couldn't go because he had a headache, dizziness, vomiting, a stomachache, diarrhea, and fever.

Dyeujuste: Say, I didn't see you at Aristhène's 'koumbit' yesterday.

Frè Dor: Everybody lent a hand. I was the only one to stay at home. I wasn't very well.

Dyeujuste: What a big affair it was! Only you were missing. All those who were there gave a good hand.

Frè Dor: As soon as the children arrived, they told me the story.

Dyeujuste: 'Clairin' flowed like a river. If you had come, a good gulp of 'clairin' would have put your soul back in your body.

Frè Dor: The sun had not yet risen when I heard the conch blowing.

Dyeujuste: There were lots of people. We had time to replant the sugarcane plantation entirely. We put plants in all the furrows.

Frè Dor: They say that you also covered sweet potato plants in the ridges and planted pigeon peas all along the waterway.

Dyeujuste: That goes without saying. Aristhène went to great expense to feed everyone.

Frè Dor: You'd better believe it.

Dyeujuste: Tomorrow the 'koumbit' will be at Defeuille's. We must hurry so that all gardens will be ready before the rainy season begins.

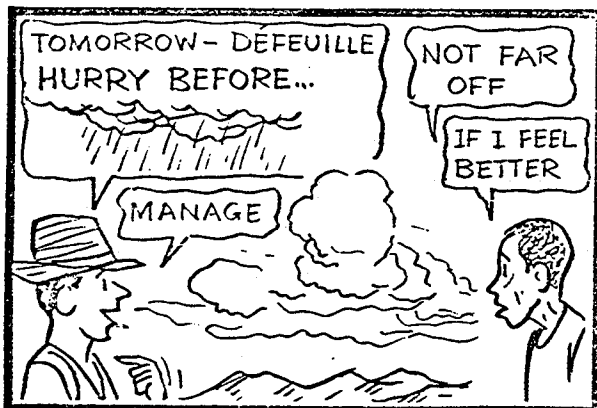
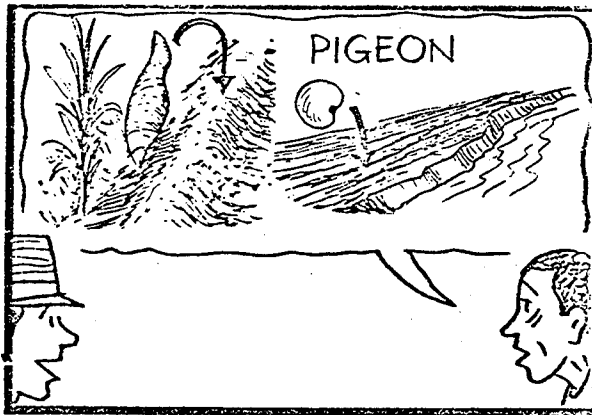
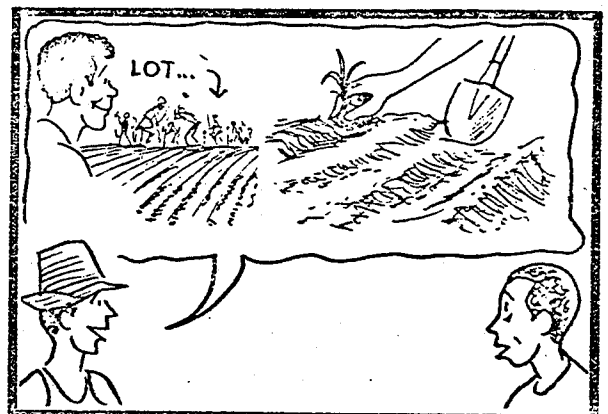
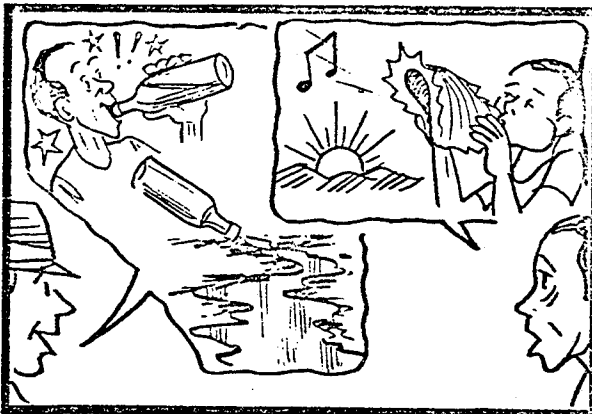
Frè Dor: It's not far off, because the sky looks menacing already.

Dyeujuste: Try to manage to come.

Frè Dor: If I feel better, as it's quite close, I'll drop by early in the morning.

Dyeujuste: Come anyway. If you can't handle a tool, you can sing for those who work.

Frè Dor: You may count on me, 'monkonpè'. I'll be there at the first singing of the sparrow.



Koumbit (3)

Diejis wè Frè Dò devan pòt kay li. Li ret pale ak li de koumbit kay Aristèn nan. Frè Dò pa-t kab ale, paske li te gen mal tèt, vètij, vomisman, vant fè mal, dyare, ak lafyèv.

Diejis: Rete, apa m pa-t wè ou yè nan koumbit Aristèn nan.

Frè Dò: Tout moun t-al bay konkou. Mwen seül te ret lakay. M pa-t trò byen.

Diejis: Ou kwè yon michan zafè sa te ye! Se ou ki te manke. Tou sa ki te la yo bay bon koud men.

Frè Dò: Rive ti-moun yo rive, yo ban-m koze-a.

Diejis: Kleren koule kou larivyè. Si ou te vini, yon bon kout kleren ta met nanm ou sou ou.

Frè Dò: Solèy pa-t ko leve lè-m tande kout lanbi yo.

Diejis: Pa-t manke moun tou. Nou gen tan refè jaden kann nan nèt. Nou mete plant nan tout kannal yo.

Frè Dò: Yo di-m nou kouvri plan patat sou bit yo tou, epi nou plante pwa kongo tou lelon kannal la.

Diejis: Se pa pale. Se pa ti kras depans Aristèn fè pou bay tout moun manje.

Frè Dò: Ou tou konn sa.

Diejis: Demen koumbit la va fèt ka Defèy. Ifò nou prese pou tout jaden gen tan pare anvan lapli-a konmanse.

Frè Dò: Li p-ap mize non, paske li gen tan make nan syèl la.

Diejis: Degaje ou pou ou vini.

Frè Dò: Sizoka m refè, kòm se tou pre, m-a ka bay yon ti kout pye douvan jou.

Diejis: Vini kanmenm. Si ou pa kab kenbe zouti, ou a chante pou sa k-ap travay yo.

Frè Dò: Ou mèt konte sou mwen, monkonpè. M-ap la o pipirit chantan.

Dialogue Buildup

pòt kay li
 devan pòt kay li
 Diejis wè Frè Da devan
 pat kay li.

the door of his house
 in front of the door of his house
 Dyeujuste sees Frè Dor in front of the
 door of his house.

kay Aristèn nan
 koumbit kay Aristèn nan
 pale ak li
 Li rete pale ak li de koumbit
 kay Aristèn nan.

Aristhène's house
 the koumbit at Aristhène's
 talk to him
 He stops to talk to him about
 the 'koumbit' at Aristhène's.

lafyèv
 dyare
 vant fè mal, dyare, ak lafyèv
 vomisman
 vètij
 mal tèt
 li te gen mal tèt
 Frè Dò pa-t kab ale, paske li
 te gen mal tèt, vètij, vomisman,
 vant fè mal, dyare, ak lafyèv.

fever
 diarrhea
 stomachache, diarrhea, and fever
 vomiting
 dizziness
 headache
 he had a headache
 Frè Dor couldn't go because he had a
 headache, dizziness, vomiting,
 a stomachache, diarrhea, and fever.

nan koumbit Aristèn nan
 m pa-t wè ou yè nan
 koumbit Aristèn nan
 apa
 rete
 Rete, apa m pa-t wè ou
 yè nan koumbit Aristèn nan.

at Aristhène's 'koumbit'
 I didn't see you yesterday
 at Aristhène's 'koumbit'
 isn't it that
 Say!
 Say, I didn't see you at
 Aristhène's 'koumbit' yesterday.

bay konkou
 Tout moun t-al bay konkou.

to lend a hand
 Everybody lent a hand.

ret lakay
 mwen seül
 Mwen seül te ret lakay.

to stay at home
 I alone
 I was the only one to stay at home.

m byen
 m pa byen
 M pa-t trò byen.

I'm well
 I'm not well
 I was not very well.

sa te ye
 yon michan zafè sa te ye
 ou kwè
 Ou kwè yon michan zafè sa te ye!

ou te manke
 Se ou ki te manke.

bay bon koud men
 sa ki te la yo
 Tou sa ki te la yo bay
 bon koud men.

koze-a
 bay koze-a
 yo ban-m koze-a
 ti-moun yo rive
 Rive ti-moun yo rive,
 yo ban-m koze-a.

kou larivyè
 koule
 Kleren koule kou larivyè.

sou ou
 nanm ou
 met nanm ou sou ou
 yon kout kleren
 yon bon kout kleren ta
 met nanm ou sou ou
 si ou vini
 Si ou te vini, yon bon
 kout kleren ta met nanm
 ou sou ou.

kout lanbi yo
 m tande kout lanbi yo
 solèy leve
 Solèy pa-t ko leve lè-m
 tande kout lanbi yo.

it was
 a big affair it was
 you think, you believe
 What a big affair it was!

you were missing
 Only you were missing. (lit., It's
you who were missing).

to give a good hand
 those who were there
 All those who were there gave
 a good hand.

the word, the story, the news
 to tell the story
 they told me the story
 the children arrived
 As soon as the children arrived,
 they told me the story.
 (See Grammar Notes)

like a river
 to flow
 'Clairin' flowed like a river.

in you
 your soul
 to put your soul in your body
 a gulp of 'clairin'
 a good gulp of 'clairin' would have
 put your soul back in your body
 if you come
 If you had come, a good gulp of
 'clairin' would have put your soul
 back in your body.

conch blows
 I heard the conch blowing
 the sun rises
 The sun had not yet risen
 when I heard the conch blowing.

manke moun
Pa-t manke moun tou.

there is a lack of people
There were lots of people. (lit., There
was not a lack of people).

nèt
jaden kann nan
refè
Nou gen tan refè jaden
kann nan nèt.

completely, entirely
the sugarcane plantation
to do again, to do once more
We had time to replant the sugar-
cane plantation entirely.

tout kannal yo
Nou mete plant nan tout kannal yo.

all the furrows
We put plants in all the furrows.

kannal la
lelon
nou plante pwa kongo tou
lelon kannal la
sou bit yo
plan patat
nou kouvri plan patat
sou bit yo tou
yo di-m
Yo di-m nou kouvri plan
patat sou bit yo tou,
epi nou plante pwa kongo
tou lelon kannal la.

the ditch, the waterway
along
you planted pigeon peas all along
the waterway
in the ridges
sweet potato plants
you covered sweet potato plants
in the ridges also
they told me
They say that you covered the
sweet potato plants in the
ridges also and planted pigeon peas
all along the waterway.

Se pa pale.

That goes without saying.

pou bay manje
pou bay tout moun manje
depans
depans Aristèn fè
se pa ti kras
Se pa ti kras depans Aristèn fè
pou bay tout moun manje.

to give food, to feed
to feed everyone
expenses
expenses Aristhène made
it's not a small amount
Aristhène went to great expense
to feed everyone.

Ou tou konn sa.

You'd better believe it.
(lit., You well know that.)

ka Defèy
va fèt
Demen koumbit la va
fèt ka Defèy.

at Defeuille's
will take place, will happen
Tomorrow the 'koumbit' will
be at Defeuille's.

konmanse
 anvan lapli-a konmanse
 gen tan
 pare
 tout jaden gen tan pare
 nou prese
 Ifò nou prese pou tout jaden
 gen tan pare anvan lapli-a
 konmanse.

nan syèl la
 li gen tan make nan syèl la
 mize
 li p-ap mize non
 Li p-ap mize non, paske li gen
 tan make nan syèl la.

degaje
 Degaje ou pou ou vini.

douvan jou
 yon kout pye
 m-a bay yon ti kout pye
 kòm se tou pre
 refè
 sizoka
 Sizoka m refè, kòm se tou pre m-a,
 bay yon ti kout pye douvan jou.

kanmenm
 Vini kanmenm.

pou sa k-ap travay yo
 ou a chante
 ou kenbe zouti
 ou pa kab kenbe zouti
 Si ou pa kab kenbe zouti, ou a
 chante pou sa k-ap travay yo.

konte sou mwen
 Ou mèt konte sou mwen, monkonpè.

to start, to begin
 before the rains begin
 to have time
 to be ready
 all gardens will be ready
 We are in a hurry
 We must hurry so that all gardens
 will be ready before the rainy
 season begins.

in the sky
 it's already marked in the sky
 to waste time, to be long
 it won't be long
 It's not far off, because the sky
 looks menacing already.

to find a way, to manage
 Try to manage to come. (lit., Find
 a way for you to come).

early in the morning
 a hop
 I'll drop by
 as it's quite close
 to feel better
 if, in case
 If I feel better, as it's quite close,
 I'll drop by early in the morning.

anyway
 Come anyway.

for those who are working
 you'll sing
 you hold tools
 you can't handle a tool
 If you can't handle a tool, you
 can sing for those who work.

count on me
 You may count on me, 'monkonpè'.

o pitirit chantan
M-ap la o pipirit chantan.

at the singing of the sparrow
I'll be there at the first singing of the
sparrow.

HOMEWORK

Bring your Istwa d-Ayiti to class tomorrow. Prepare pp. 13 - 18.

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

A. Lexical Variation Exercises

1. Basic sentence:

M gen mal tèt.
vomisman
mal zòrèy
vètij
tèt fè mal
mal vant
lafyèy
tèt vire
mal dan

M gen mal tèt.
M gen vomisman.

2. Basic sentence:

Depi maten tèt mwen ap fè-m mal.
janm
dan
vant
zòrey
bra
pye
do
men
dwèt
zepòl
je

Depi maten tèt mwen ap fè-m mal.
Depi maten janm mwen ap fè-m mal.

3. Basic sentence:

Rete, apa m pa-t wè ou
nan koumbit la.
nou manje tout manje-a
ti-moun yo pa ban-m yon koud men
pifit la gen lafyèy

Rete, apa m pa-t wè ou
nan koumbit la.
Rete, apa nou manje tout manje-a.

mesye yo pa ko fouye kannal la
pratik la pa pote lanbi yo pou mwen
tèt mwen ap vire
nou fi-n kouvri plan kann yo
ou bwè kleren tou
mekansyen an poko ranje karotchou-a
tonnèl yo fèk fè-a tonbe
konferans la gen tan fini

4. Basic sentence:

Ou kwè yon michan zafè sa te ye!
yon mal tèt mwen genyen
yon kout pye chwal la bay ti-gason an
pwa kongo yo plante lelon kannal la
refè malad la refè
depans Aristèn fè pou koumbit la
an fòm ti medam yo an fòm
move materyo yo ban nou
piman ti fi-a met nan manje-a
yon kokenn madigra sa te ye

Ou kwè yon michan zafè sa te ye!
Ou kwè yon mal tet mwen genyen!

5. Basic sentence:

Nou plante pwa kongo
tou lelon kannal la.
mayi
manyòk
bannann
grenadi-n
zoranj
yanm
malanga
lam veritab
kann
fig

Nou plante pwa kongo
tou lelon kannal la.
Nou plante mayi tou lelon kannal la

6. Basic sentence:

Se pa ti kras depans yo fè pou
bay tout moun manje.

Se pa ti kras depans yo fè
pou bay tout moun manje.

okupe malad la

Se pa ti kras depans yo fè
pou okupe malad la.

achte plant yo
tout moun jwenn kleren
fè lafyèv sa-a tonbe
plante pwa kongo lelon kannal la
pare jaden yo
rete vomisman an
antretni avyon sila yo
plen tout danmjann sa yo ak kleren
kenbe kay la an eta
plante kann sou tout tè-a

7. Basic sentence:

M-ap la o pipirit chantan.
N-a kouvri plan yo.
Frè Dò ap fè yon kout pye lavil.
Tout bagay ap pare.
Mesye yo ap refè jaden an.
Avyon an ap pran vòl.
Mekansyen yo kòmanse travay.
Chèf seksyon an te sou lèlyeu.
M promèt ou fè envantè-a.
Kamyon O Kay la ap derape.
Sa k-ap bay konkou yo dwe vini
Papa-m sòti.

M-ap la o pipirit chantan.
N-a kouvri plan yo o pipirit chantan.

8. Basic sentence:

Degaje ou pou ou vini.
fouye kannal la
leve douvan jou
bay Aristèn yon koud men
bay yon kout pye nan koumbit la
aksepte envitasyon an
kite fumen
fè envantè-a jodi-a
pa pran pa-n sou rout la
pa tonbe nan rigòl la
pote koli-a lapòs
suspann bwè kleren

Degaje ou pou ou vini.
Degaje ou pou ou fouye kannal la.

B. Grammar Exercises

1. Change the following sentences using the pattern *Ou kwè*. Make any necessary changes.

CUES

M te malad.
 Mesye, yo bwè kleren.
 Manman-m te gen lafyèv.
 Ti kòmè-a an fòm.
 Aristèn depanse lajan pou koumbit la.
 Makdonal jwenn labou sou rout la.
 Machi-n nan patinen.
 Ti-moun yo boukannen patat.
 Asèn jouda.
 Leù m te tounen m te fatige.
 Kay la gen tan boule.
 Yo fè nou kouri.

STUDENTS

Ou kwè malad m te malad.
 Ou kwè kleren mesyeu yo bwè.

2. Transform the following sentences replacing *kou* with the reduplication of the verb.

SENTENCES WITH *kou*

Kou ti-moun yo pale, m konprann sa-k pase.
 Kou ou fi-n manje, al bay bèt yo dlo.
 Kou papa-m leve, li pral nan jaden.
 Kou gazoli-n nan bese, al fè gaz.
 Kou machi-n nan dekole, Makdonal derape.
 Kou avyon vole, li disparèt.
 Kou m tounen, m-ap moute kabann mwèn.
 Kou yo fi-n travèse, yo pran kouri.
 Kou malad la plenyin, nou ba-l medikaman an.
 Kou nèg la janbe jaden an, li jete kò-l atè.
 Kou-m fache, nan pwèn moun ki ka fè-m pe.
 Kou gran moun yo pati, fèmen pòt kay la.

...with reduplication

Pale ti-moun yo pale, m konprann sa-k pase.
Fini ou fi-n manje, al bay bèt yo dlo.

3. Replace *anpil* with *pa manke* in the following sentences. Make any necessary changes.

SENTENCES

Te gen anpil moun nan
koumbit la.

Aristèn pare anpil plan patat.

Avyon ki rete yo deteryore anpil.

Medam yo mete anpil piman nan sòs la.

Yo pale ti fi sa-a mal anpil.

Va gen anpil travay pou fè samdi.

Nèg la pase anpil traka sou rout la.

Ti-moun yo te kontan patinen yè anpil.

Mesye yo va plante anpil pwa kongo lelon kannal la.

Pye bwa sa-a gen anpil pikan.

Ti gason sa-a enbesil anpil.

Kanbiz yo pare pou koumbit la gen anpil manje ak bwason.

...with *pa manke*

Pa -t manke(gen) moun nan
koumbit la.

Aristèn pa manke pare plan patat.

4. Prefix the following verbs with *re*.

VERBS

fè

plante

boutonnen

soti

chofe

pase

mete

parèt

bati

kachte

montre

pati

...with *re*

refè

replante

5. Insert *tou* in the following sentences for emphasis

SENTENCES

Ou wè sa pa kab mache.
Manman-m konn sa.

...with *tou*

Ou tou wè sa pa kab mache.
Manman-m tou konn sa.

Mesye yo kouvri plan patat yo tou.
 Bay koze-a non, ou pa wè n-ap tann.
 M-aksepte pri madanm nan ban mwenn an.
 Aristèn fè plante pwa kongo-a.
 Ti-moun yo eksplike papa yo konman sa te pase.
 Kolonèl la konvoke sèjan yo ak gad yo.
 Li remèsye moun ki te vini yo.
 Nèg la rann ni kont li pa ka leve pa-n nan.
 Yo konprann sa pa kab mache kon sa.
 Li fè ranje karotchou devan yo.

6. Replace *gen kont* with *pa manke* in the following sentences.

SENTENCES

...with *pa manke*

Nou <u>gen kont</u> manje pou mwa-a.	Nou <u>pa manke</u> pou mwa-a.
Mesye yo <u>gen kont</u> plan kann pou plante.	Mesye yo <u>pa manke</u> plan kann pou plante.
Kanbiz la gen kont manje ak bwason.	
Sòs poul la gen kont piman.	
Aristèn gen kont danmjann pou-l met kleren.	
Travayèu yo gen kont rou.	
Sal sa-a gen kont buro.	
Nou gen kont kokoye ole pou jodi-a.	
Gen kont feüy kokoye pou kouvri tonnèl la.	
Ti-moun yo gen kont pòtre pou paspò yo.	
Nou gen kont pen pou ti-moun yo.	
Machann nan gen kont sache pou mete suk la.	

C. Translation

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Plants found in tropical countries don't grow(come) well in other parts of the world. | Plant yo jwenn nan peyi tropikal pa vini byen nan lòt pati du mond. |
| 2. Depending on the season of the year, days and nights are shorter or longer. | Selon sezon ane-a, lajounen/ jou ak lannuit/nuit pi kout ou byen pi long. |
| 3. They say that there was a time when all continents made only one block. | Yo di ke te gen yon tan/leù, leù tout kontinan te fè yon seùl blòk. |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 4. The earth is big and round, and it is turning near the sun also. | Late a gro e ron e
l-ap vire bo solèy le tou. |
| 5. Travelling by plane is now a lot less expensive than it was about ten years ago. | Vwayaje par/an avyon mwen
chè anpil kounyè-a pase/
ke li te ye gen apeprè dizan. |
| 6. Smoking is not the only bad habit that is no good for health. 'Clairin' drinking is bad also, if not worse. | Fumen (se) pa seùl movèz abitud
ki pa bon pou lasante. Bwè kleren
move tou, si se pa pi mal. |
| 7. Cedyeu's father woke up early in the morning to plant sweet potatoes all along the ditch. | Papa Sedye leve douvan jou/boneù
(le maten) pou plante patat tou
lelon kannal la. |
| 8. The girl has a hot fever that gives her a headache and makes her feel dizzy as soon as she gets up from bed. | Ti fi-a gen yon lafyèv cho ki ba
li mal tèt e ki fè-l gen vètij/tèt vire
kou/osito li leve sòt
nan kabann ni. |
| 9. The friends gave a good hand to the woman when she had that big job to do. | Zanmi yo te bay madanm nan
yon bon koud men leù li te gen
gro djòb sa-a pou (-1) fè. |
| 10. Anybody should be able to count on a friend for assistance when he lacks the strength to do something by himself. | Nenpòt moun te dwe kapab
konte sou yon zanmi pou èd/pou
yon koud men kan li manke
fòs pou fè yon bagay pou kont li. |
| 11. As soon as the sparrow begins to sing long before sunrise, most people of the back country wake up, get out of bed, and immediately start their working day. | Osito (ke)/kou pipirit kòmanse
chante lontan anvan solèy leve,
pi fò moun andeyò leve sòt
nan kabann yo epi yo kòmanse
jounen travay yo tousuit. |
| 12. There was no lack of food and drinks the other day at the 'koumbit' to prepare Andre's garden. | Pa-t manke manje ak bwason
lòt jou nan koumbit pou
pare/prepare jaden Andre-a. |

IV. LEKTU

A. Text: Istwa d-Ayiti, pp. 13-18

B. Vocabulary Aid

boukanye, n.	buccaneer
dezòd, n.	disturbances, riots
digo, n.	indigo
eritaj, n.	heritage, legacy
etabli, v.	to establish, to settle
flibustye, n.	filibuster
fonde, v.	to found
gouvène, v.	to govern, to direct, to command
gran planteù, n. phr.	plantation owner (colony)
kakao, kakaro, n.	cacao
kale, v.	to beat, to defeat
kanpèch, n.	camwood
kase, v.	to break
klere, v.; adj.	to give light, to light; lighted
klib, klub, n.	club
kòmandè, n.	commander
kondisyon, n.	condition
koton, n.	cotton
nasyon, n.	nation
nui, v.	to be harmful, to do harm; to prejudice
okipe, okupe, v.	to occupy
pèlen, n.	trap
pete (dezad), v.	to start (disturbances, riots)
pirat, n.	pirate
piye, v.	to pillage, to plunder, to loot
proteste, v.	to protest

rejiman, n.	regiment
reklamasyon, n.	complaint, protest
reklame, v.	to claim
signen, siyen, v.	to sign
siro, n.	syrup, molasses
sitwayen, n.	citizen
siyen, signen, v.	to sign
sou zòd (s.o.), v. phr.	to be under (s.o.'s) command
souke, v.	to shake
tabak, n.	tobacco
tafya, n.	tafya (an inferior 'clairin' made from distilled sugarcane juice)
trete, n.	treaty

V. GRAMMAR NOTES

A. *Ou kwè*

1. *Kwè* 'to believe', 'to think' in the expression *ou kwè*. (*sa*) is used exclusively with the second person pronoun, either speaking to one or a group of persons. It means 'You wouldn't believe... (that is/was)' or 'Would you believe...(that is,/was)'.

Ou kwè yon bèl madigra!

Ou kwè yon bèl madigra sa!

Ou kwè yon bèl madigra sa ye!

Ou kwè yon bèl madigra sa te ye!

You wouldn't believe what a pretty
Carnival/how pretty a Carnival
that is/was!

B. *Jan...sa-a*

1. The construction *jan... sa-a* occurs in a subordinate clause where the main clause expresses surprise, astonishment, or bewilderment that something did or didn't happen due to or in spite of the condition framed by *jan...sa-a*. Literally *jan* means 'way' and *sa-a* means 'that'. The construction can be translated as 'although', 'in spite of', or 'the way that'. The most literal English rendition is 'The way that...'

Jan ou manje anpil sa-a,
ou te dwe malad!

The way that you eat so much,
you should be sick!

In addition to a statement, the main clause may be a positive or negative rhetorical question where no answer is expected from the listener.

Jan ou kouri vit sa-a,
kouman fè ou rive trò ta!

The way that you run so fast,
how come you arrived late!

Jan ou mache dousman sa-a,
ki moun ki p-ap rive anvan ou!

The way that you walk slowly,
who wouldn't arrive before you!

Further, the *jan...sa-a* clause may also be negated.

Jan li pa manje sa-a,
kouman fè li gro kon sa!

The way that he doesn't eat,
how come he is that big!

2. In the subordinate clause, *jan* may be preceded by *pou* 'for' in which case *sa-a* is usually but not necessarily omitted. This pattern would be translated as 'For the way (that)...'

Pou jan msye fè atansion,
kouman fè sa rive-l!

For the way he pays attention,
how come that happened to him!

3. Often in the *jan...sa-a* construction, the main clause is omitted because its meaning is understood in the context. In this case, the subordinate clause carries the full weight of the surprise, astonishment, or bewilderment.

Jan ou kouri vit sa-a!

The way that you run so fast!

When the subordinate clause is used alone as above, it is even more common to omit the *sa-a*.

Jan ou manje anpil!
Pou jan ou manje anpil!

The way you eat so much!
For the way you eat so much!

C. Verb anticipated

When the verb is reduplicated ahead of and after the subject it is the equivalent of *kou* 'as soon as'.

Leve m leve, n-a pati.

As soon as I wake-up, we'll leave.

Tounen Makdonal tounen,
Anaiz fè kabann nan.

As soon as MacDonald came,
Anaise made the bed.

Fini m fi-n bwè kafe-m,
fò-m fumen yon sigarèt.

As soon as I finish drinking my coffee,
I must smoke a cigarette.

D. *Malfè mallmalad nan*

1. *Mal* preceding the name of part of the body is the equivalent of the English ending '-ache'. It's generally used only with the following parts: *tèt* 'head', *dan* 'tooth'. However *mal* is used with *zorèy* 'ear' and it means 'mumps'. 'Mumps' is also called *mal mouton* (lit., 'sheep sickness') because people in Haiti use 'sheep wool' on the swelling to relieve the pain.

Yo gen mal tèt.
Madanm nan gen mal dan.
Ti fi-a gen mal zòrèy.

They have a headache.
The woman has a toothache.
The little girl has mumps.

2. Sometimes *tèt* and *vant* 'belly', 'stomach', are followed by *fè mal* 'painful', as an adjective.

Mwen gen vant fè mal.

I have a stomachache. (lit., I have a painful belly.)

Nèg la gen tèt fè mal depi yè.

The man has had a headache since yesterday. (lit., The man has a painful head since yesterday.)

3. When any part of the body 'hurts' or is 'painful', the common construction is as follows:

part of the body + possessive + *fè* + pronoun object + *mal*

Dwèt mwen fè-m mal.

My finger hurts.

Tèt ti gason an fè-l mal.

The little boy has a headache.

Zòrèy mwen fè-m mal.

I have an earache./My ear hurts.

Note that the above construction is the equivalent of:

subject + *gen (yon) douleù nan* + body part

Pye gòch li fè-l mal.

He has a pain in his left foot.

Li gen yon douleù nan pye gòch.

His left foot is painful.

4. When the part of the body 'has an infection' or 'a sickness', the expression *malad nan* 'sick in' is used.

M malad nan vant.

I'm sick in my belly.

Ti gason an malad nan zorèy.

The little boy has an infection in his ear.

VI. VOCABULARY

bay koze-a, v. phr.	to tell the story
bit, but, n.	ridge
chantan, n.	singing
degaje, degajèt + pr., refl. v.	try to get clear, wrangle, finagle, to manage
depans, n.	expenses
dyare, n.	diarrhea
douvan jou, adv.	early in the morning, at dawn, at daybreak
fè mal, v.; adj.	to have ...ache; painful
fèt, v.	to take place, to happen
fyè, lafyè, n.	fever
gen tèt vire, v. phr.	to feel dizzy
gen vètij, v. phr.	to feel dizzy
ifò, ifòk, aux. v.	must; should
kanal, kannal, n.	ditch, waterway, canal, furrow
kanmenm, adv.	anyway, all the same
konte sou, v. phr.	to count on, to rely on
koud men, kout men, n. phr.	a hand, help, assistance
kout kleren, n. phr.	a gulp of 'kleren'
kout lanbi, n. phr.	conch blow
kout pye, koud pye, n. phr.	a hop, a kick
kouvri (plants), v.	to cover (with earth), to earth over
lafyè, fyè, n.	fever
lanbi, n.	conch, shellfish
lelon, prep.	along
make (nan syèl la), v.	to be marked, to show (in the sky)
mal mouton, n. phr.	mumps
mal tèt, n. phr.	headache
mal zòrèy, n. phr.	mumps
mèg, adj.	meager, skinny, thin, lean
michan (zafè), adj.	terrific, important, big, huge (affair)
migrèn, n.	headache
mouton, n.	sheep

nanm, n.	soul
o, Fr. prep.	at, in the, on the
o pipirit chantan, exp.	early in the morning (lit., at the sparrow's first singing)
ou kwè!, exp.	would you believe ...!
pa manke, v. phr.	there is a lot of, there is no lack of
pa manke + verb, adv.	verb + a lot
pare, adj.; v.	ready; to be ready
pipirit, n.	sparrow
plan, plant, n.	plant
plante, v.	to plant
refè, refè, v.	to do again, to redo; to feel better, to recover
replante, v.	to replant
rete!, exp.	Say!, You don't say!
sizoka, conj.	if, in case (that)
tèt vire, n. phr.	dizziness, vertigo
tou + verb, adv.	(for emphasis) well, already, once for all
vètij, n.	dizziness, vertigo
vomen, vonmi, vronmi, v., n.	to vomit; vomit
vomisman, n.	vomiting

LESSON 45

I. REVIEW LESSONS 41 and 42

A. Substitute the following cues for *rout la* in the sentence *Rout la pa te bon deja.*

CUES

machi-n nan
karotchou dèyè dwat la.
gazoli-n nan
karotchou yo
volan an
de karotchou dèyè yo
ponp gaz la
karotchou devan gòch la
mòso rout sa-a
deu karotchou devan yo
oto-a
kamyon an

SENTENCES

Machi-n nan pa te bon deja.
Karotchou dèyè dwat la pa te bon deja.

B. Substitute the following cues for *lapli t-ap tonbe* in the sentence *Lapli t-ap tonbe depi twa jou.*

CUES

nou t-ap banboche
gen farinaj
ti-moun yo tounen
l-ap fè lavalas
larivyè te desann
n-ap pase mizè
gen laglas
loraj t-ap gronde
lanèj pa tonbe
gen move tan
van ap soufle
nou pa ka sòti

SENTENCES

Nou t-ap banboche depi twa jou.
Gen farinaj depi twa jou.

C. Substitute the following cues for *lwe you djip* in the sentence: *Nou te blije lwe you djip*.

CUES

ale a pye
 fe ranje moteu-a
 rive wè sa y-ap fè
 monte chwal
 ranje de karotchou devan yo
 ret pase traka
 monte cheval
 pouse machi-n nan nou-menm
 rale oto-a ak chwal
 rakonte tou sa ki te pase
 pase nuit la deyò
 fè rele seksyon an

SENTENCES

Nou te blije ale a pye.
 Nou te blije fè ranje moteu-a.

D. Substitute the cues for *kò nou* in the sentence: *Tout kò nou te blese nan pouse oto*.

CUES

men yo
 vant li
 bra mwen
 janm ti mesye yo
 pye nou
 pye mwen
 zepòl Asèn
 do yo
 figu nou
 zòrèy li
 bra medam yo
 janm ak bra nou

SENTENCES

Tout men yo te blese nan pouse oto.
 Tout vant li te blese nan pouse oto.

E. Replace the first verb of the following sentences with their present participle preceded by *an*.

CUES

Li akselere machi-n nan,
 karotchou-a pete.

STUDENTS

An akseleran machi-n nan,
 karotchou-a pete.

Diminue manje ou, ou a
pèdu pwa.

An diminuan manje ou, ou
a pèdu pwa.

Ou remèsye moun yo, ou kapab invite yo lakay ou.

Li konvoke tout moun ansanm, li p-ap pèdu tan.

Ranje grenn karotchou-a, ou ka achte youn apre.

M kite boneu, m-a rive anvan yo fèmen magazen yo.

Ajoute unpe suk, malad la va bwè ju-a.

Nou chante, nou fè travay la pi vit.

Leu ou soti lakay ou, pase vi-n wè-m.

Kouri, nou p-ap santi nou frèt.

Pase devan lapòs la, lage let sa-a pou mwen.

N-ap manje, nou pa kab pale.

F. Replace the reduplication with *gen tan* in the following sentences:

CUES

STUDENTS

Ti-moun yo manje yon manje yè swa.

Ti-moun yo gen tan manje yè swa.

Asèn malad yon malad.

Asèn gen tan malad.

Materyèl nou te ba yo-a deteryore yon deteryore.

Yo di-m ti gason an blese yon blese.

Lè papa rive nan jaden, li jwenn tè-a sèk yon sèk.

M sezi yon sezi lè-m wè blese-a.

Depi yo gen biye -a, moun sa yo rich yon rich.

Lè ti mesye yo sot nan bal la, yo te sou yon sou.

Medam yo pare yon pare pou al nan resepsyon an.

Nou te jennen yon jennen pou mande goute.

Afòs ti fi-a krye, je li rouj yon rouj.

Zanmi-m nan fè-m pronmnen yon pronmnen nan vil la.

G. Substitute the cues for *nou* in the following sentence: *Nou pa-t kapab rann nou kont konman aksidan an te rive.*

CUES

STUDENTS

gad la

Gad la pa-t kapab rann ni kont konman
aksidan an te rive.

mesye yo

Mesye yo pa-t kapab rann yo kont konman
aksidan an te rive.

mwen

chef seksyon an
majistra-a
travayèu yo
nou
mekansyen yo
piti ou-a
mwen
eta-majò-a
chofeu kamyon an

H. Put the following sentences in the negative using *pa anyen ki...* Make any necessary change.

SENTENCES

NEGATIVE SENTENCES

Nou wè yon bon bagay.
Tèt mwen ap fè-m mal.
Gen yon bagay nwa sou tab la.
Tout bagay pare pou resepsyon an.
Kleren ka met nanm ou sou ou.
Yon kout lanbi va leve Frè Dò.
Mekansyen an gen tout bagay pou ranje karotchou-a.
M tandè yon klòch sonnen maten an.
Nou wè yon bagay ki parèt dèyè mòn nan.
Yo wete plant lelon kannal la.
Madanm mwen achte yon bon bagay pou mwen.
Ou ap fe yon bagay enteresan.

Nou pa wè anyen ki bon.
M pa gen anyen k-ap fè mwen mal.

I. Each student ask a question to another student based on the cues given by the teacher. The other student must answer the question asked.

CUES

koule kò do ba
fè reta
nan men
bò kote
pandan s-tan
fè a dwat
kèkzun
chak òm
pran pa-n
sòti (to come from)

J. Translations

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Well, if it isn't you! | O, apa ou sa! |
| 2. How did you get along on the road? | Kouman ou te degaje ou sou rout la? |
| 3. You must have endured misery in that car. | Ou dwe te pase mizè nan machi-n sa-a. |
| 4. I had a flat tire and engine trouble. | M te pran pa-n karotchou ak pa-n moteu. |
| 5. You haven't heard anything yet. | Ou poko tande anyen. |
| 6. How I managed with mud up to my knees is another story. | Kouman m te fè ak labou jouk nan jenou se yon lòt istwa. |
| 7. At that time we were stuck, the car skidded, and then it stopped. | Leù sa-a, nou te kole, machi-n nan patinen, epi li rete. |
| 8. The brakes did not work, and it skidded in the mud. | Frin yo pa-t mache, e li patinen nan labou-a. |
| 9. Perspiration was running all over me. | Sueù t-ap koule nan tout kò mwen. |
| 10. We had to get through a garden in order to reach a gas station. | Nou te blije pase nan yon jaden pou nou rive nan yon ponp gazoli-n. |
| 11. We rented a jeep because we were already weary. | Nou te lwe yon djip, paske fatig te nan kò nou deja. |
| 12. All of us were bruised in the battle with the bad weather. | Tout kò nou te blese nan batay ak move tan an. |
| 13. That's a drive that foreigners will regret. | (Sa) Se yon promnad etranje yo va/a regrèt. |
| 14. Don't ask! | Pa mande! (id., Se pa bagay pou ou mande!) |
| 15. He had mud in his eyes. | Li te gen labou nan je li. |
| 16. All four tires blew out. | Tou le kat karotchou yo pete. |
| 17. When the rear tires blew out, the car skidded. | Leù karotchou dèyè yo pete, machi-n nan patinen. |
| 18. Am I ever worn out! | Ala bouke m bouke! |
| 19. The work would have been done faster and better if everyone in the community had given a helping hand. | Travay la ta fèt pi vit e pi byen si chak moun nan komunote-a te bay yon kout men. |

20. The mailman has to knock at every door to deliver the mail, because there is no mail box in front of any house. Fakteù-a gen pou-l frape nan chak pòt pou bay kourye-a, paske pa gen bwat postal devan okenn kay.
21. Before you can reach the cashier's booth, it takes many minutes to advance slowly in a long queue. Anvan ou ka rive nan gichè kesie labank la, ou pran pluzyè minut pou vanse dousman lan ke-a.
22. Each continent has its own climate and is inhabited by different races. Chak kontinan gen pròp klima li, e li abite pa diferan ras.
23. Rest is sometimes better than drugs for some sicknesses Gen de leù repo pi bon pase medikaman pou kèk maladi.

II. INDEPENDENT STUDY

Tape No. 45-A

A. Men kèk mo ke nou pa ko konnen nou pral tande nan tèks la. Repete yo:

a letranje
ale wè
amuze
destine
grès

i-nkonm taks
enpo su lerevnu
parazit
parese
repoze

B. Lektu

Vakans

Vakans se yon bagay nesèsè pou tout moun k-ap travay, Plus yon moun fatige, se plus li bezwen vakans pou repoze-l e pou amuze-l. Moun ki kwè ke yo ta renmen an vakans tout tan, se moun ki pa konprann ke yo ta bouke avèk li. Poutan, m te konn yon nonm ki te renmen vakans anpil, paske li te parese, e li pa-t vle travay menm. Leu yo mande msye kouman fè li pa renmen travay kon sa-a, li eksplike ke sa-k fè moun fatige, se paske Bondye pa-t fè lòm pou travay. De zòm kon sa, se parazit ki p-ap janm fè anyen de bon, e ki va toujou viv sou kont lòt moun.

Men, gen yon bagay tou ki pa jus lan destine lèzòm: gen pi fò moun ki blije travay tout tan san rete, paske sa yo fè chak jou pa menm kab ba yo manje pou demen. Donk si yo pa travay yon jou, yo pa kab manje jou sa-a. Moun sa yo pa janm kab pran vakans. E yo anpil. Gen dèt moun ki ta kab pran yon ti vakans, men ki pa kab fè anyen ak li. Yo ta blije ret chita lakay yo, paske lan pwen lajan, pa menm pou al pronmnen andeyò, ale wè pou vwayaje a letranje. Sa fè plis ke katreven pou san (80%) moun ki pa-p janm jwenn yon ameliorasyon nan kondisyon yo. Leu yo di ke moun ki pi pran plezi vakans se moun ki pi merite-l, se pa fi-n yon bon koze. Verite-a, sè ke lan pwen vakans agreab san lajan, e si manke manje lakay, lan pwen vakans dutou. Se travay ke yon moun fi-n fè ki te pou ba li ti kòb pou-l pran vakans. Men se pa toujou kon sa sa pase. Trè souvan anpil moun prete lajan labank pou yo fè depans vakans yo. Se pa yon bon bagay. Sa vle di ke se travay ou poko menm fè ki va peye pou vakans ou fi-n pran deja. Se tankou moun ki blije prete kòb labank pou peye enpo su lerevnu--sa yo rele 'i-nkonm taks' OZetazuni--paske yo te tèlman fè lajan pou ane-a ke yo pa kab peye i-nkonm taks la. Se pa serye. Kòm di provèb kreyòl la: "Se grès kochon ki pou kuit kochon an." Sa vle di ke vyann kochon ou ap kuit kouliè-a te dwe gen tout grès li bezwen. Sa vle-di tou ke travay ki fatige ou la te dwe ba ou kòb pou pran vakans ou bezwen an.

C. Reponn kesion sa yo:

1. Pou ki moun vakans nesèsè?
2. Pou ki sa yon moun bezwen vakans?
3. Ou kwè moun ki ta an vakans tout tan ta bouke avèk li?
4. Yon moun parese renmen travay?
5. Ki sa parese eksplike ki fè yon moun fatige?

6. Eske se vre Bondye pa-t fè lòm pou travay?
7. Leù Bondye di "Fò ou sue pou ou manje", sa sa vle di?
8. Ki sa yo rele yon parazit?
9. Gen plant ak bèt ki parazit tou?
10. Se tout moun sou latè ki ka pran vakans chak ane?

11. Pou ki sa gen moun ki pa ka pran vakans dutou?
12. Pou ki sa yo blije travay tout tan?
13. Se tout moun ki resevwa lajan travay yo chak mwa?
14. Si ou pa peye yon moun lajan travay li pa mwa, konman ou ka peye li?
15. Pou ki sa gen de moun ki pa ka manje tou le jou?

16. Si yon moun pa gen manje pou-l manje tou le jou, èse li ka pran vakans?
17. Pou ki sa gen moun ki blije ret chita lakay yo, menm si yo pran yon ti vakans?
18. Si yon moun pa gen lajan pou l-al andeyò, èse li ka al a letranje?
19. Eske se moun ki merite vakans ki pran plezi ladan ni?
20. Ki bagay ki fè vakans yon moun pi agreab?

21. Kote yon moun pran lajan pou depans nan vakans?
22. Eske li bon pou yon moun prete lajan labank pou fè depans pou vakans?
23. Pou ki sa se pa yon bon bagay?
24. Pou ki bagay moun konn prete kòb OZetazuni?
25. Konman yo rele enpo su lerevnu OZetazuni?

26. Ki provèb kreyòl nou tande nan tèks sa-a?
27. Si ou gen pou peye i-nkonm taks, ki kote pou ou pran lajan sa-a?
28. Pou ki sa se grès kochon ki pou kuit kochon?
29. Si yon moun pa travay, se pou-l peye enpo su lerevnu?
30. Konman yo rele yon moun ki vwayaje nan peyi li ou byen a letranje pou plezi li?

D. Fè yon fraz avèk chak mo sa yo:

rigòl	roulib
labou	vlope
douvan jou	remake
tranche	kout pye
o pipirit chantan	abouti

E. Ekri yon ti istwa (apeprè dis lign) pou sèvi provèb kreyòl sa-a "Se grès kochon ki (pou) kuit kochon."

HOMEWORK

Bring the novel Ti Jak to the next class.
Prepare ch. 2 with the help of the Vocabulary Aid.

III. REVIEW LESSONS 43 and 44

A. Reply using the cue indicated.

QUESTIONS AND CUES

Se chato li? (Non, ou)
 Nou gen tenm mwen yo?
 (Non, nou)
 Se pwason ou? (Non, li)
 Tou sa se bwason yo? (Non, mwen)
 Gro nonm sa-a se tonton ou? (Non, li)
 Se gason ou? (Non, yo)
 Li kondui kamyon ni? (Non, nou)
 Sa-a se pòtre ou la? (Non, ou)
 Se pitit li? (Non, mwen)
 L-apral lakay ou? (Non, yo)
 Avyon yo-a dekolè déjà? (Non, mwen)
 Se lèt mwen an ou met lapòs? (Non, li)

RESPONSES

Non, se pa chato li. Se chato Pa-m.
 Non, nou pa gen tenm ou yo,
 nou gen pa nou yo.

B. Replace the auxilliary verb with *annou*.

SENTENCES

Fò nou ale.
Nou mèt pale franse isit la.
 Kite nou kouri vit.
 Nou mèt monte devan ak chofeu-a.
 Fo nou ale lavil ak yo.
 Kite nou bwè yon ti grog.
 Fò nou al chèche lèt ki nan bwat postal nou yo.
 Nou mèt al rele mekansyen an.
 Nou mèt rekòmande let la.
 Kite nou fouye yon tranche.
 Kite nou pote blese-a lopital.
 Fo nou dekolè machi-n nan anvan.

...with *annou*

Annou ale.
Annou pale franse isit la.

C. Substitute the cue into the model sentence: *Sa ki ba ou bagay sa-a?*

CUES

pa-m yo
 sila-a
 pa ou la
 sa yo
 pa nou an
 pa-n nan
 sila yo
 pa-l la
 sa-a
 pa yo-a
 sila-a
 pa li yo

SENTENCES

Sa ki ba ou bagay pa-m yo?
 Sa ki ba ou bagay sila-a?

D. Change the following sentences by replacing *fò...pa* by *pinga*.

SENTENCES with *fò...pa*

Fò yo pa boule rad ou-a.
Fò yo pa monte sou pye bwa-a.
 Fò li pa retounen oto-a san ranje.
 Fò nou pa kuit ze m te ban nou yo.
 Fò ou pa tuye dufe m ba ou-a.
 Fò nou pa blye koze m te di nou an.
 Fò-m pa blye bay ti-moun yo la j an an.
 Fò nou pa kite manje-a boule sou dufeu-a.
 Fò ti medam yo pa monte nan mòn seùl.
 Fò li pa prete Tijo zouti-l yo.
 Fò ti fi-a pa ban-m traka .

...with *pinga*

Pinga ou boule rad ou-a.
Pinga yo monte sou pye bwa-a.

E. Substitute the cue into the model sentence: *Si m te gen anpil lajan, m ta ale Ozetazuni.*

CUES

si m te rich
 m ta achte yon machi-n
 si m te konn kondui

SENTENCES

Si m te rich, m ta ale OZetazuni.
 Si m te rich, m ta achte yon machi-n.

m ta mennen nou nan aeropo-a
 si m pa t-ap travay
 m t-aval pronmnen nan tout peyi-a
 m ta ret bay odyans ak ou
 s i ou pa- t okupe
 si lapli pa t-ap tonbe
 nou t-av-al lapèch
 mekansyen an ta leve pa-n nan tousuit
 si nou te rele mekansyen an

F. Replace *kou* with the reduplication of the verb in the following sentences.

SENTENCES with *kou*

...with reduplication

Kou nou tande mekansyen an
 la, n-al jwenn ni.

Tande nou tande mekansyen
 an la, n-al jwenn ni.

Kou yo fi-n man je, y-al fè rout yo.

Fini yo fi-n man je, y-al fè rout yo.

Kou madanm mwen santi-l refè, li soti.

Kou yo aksepte prim mande-a, m voye-l ba yo.

Kou lapli make nan syèl la, jaden yo pou pare.

Kou ti fi-a ban-m koze-a, m kouri wè kouman sa ye.

Kou ou eksplike jeneral la situasyon an, l-a konprann.

Kou malad la vonmi, li santi-l refe.

Kou nou diminue lajan nou ba li-a, n-a we-l.

Kou yo konvoke gad yo, tout moun peu.

Kou m-ajoute kichoy sou travay la, bon nan pa vle fe-l.

Kou nou kouvri plant yo, n-av-al manje.

G. Transform the following sentences by using *ni...ni*. Make any necessary change.

CUES

STUDENTS

Le m-al nan koumbit, m plante
 sou bit, m plante nan kannal.

Lè m-al nan koumbit, m plante
ni sou bit n nan kannal.

Madanm mwen gen mal tèt,
 li gen vètij.

Madanm mwen gen ni mal tèt,
 ni vètij.

Nèg la ranje karotchou dèyè yo, li ranje karotchou devan yo.
 Pandan vakans, ti-moun yo al benyen nan lanme, y-al benyen nan rivyè.
 Pitit gason-m nan konn kondui kamyon, li konn kondui djip.
 M renmen duri ak pwa rouj, m renmen duri ak pwa kongo.
 Le swa nou konn al pronmnen an oto, nou konn al pronmnen a pye.
 Pratik la gen vyann mouton, li gen vyann kabrit.
 Mesye yo fi-n pare tonnèl la, yo fi-n pare kanbiz la.
 Malad la gen dyare, li gen vomisman.
 Leü m desann lavil, m pral lapòs, m pral labank.
 Leü n-al nan vakans, nou manje zaboka, nou manje mango.

H. Add emphasis to the following sentences by using reduplication of the verb or the adjective preceded by *yo*.

SENTENCES

...with reduplication

Roma Anaiz sèvi-m nan bon.
 Le ti gason an we gad la pral
 pran-n, li kouri.
 Asen pa manje, li mèg.
 Aparey nou resevwa yo lou.
 Medam yo pare pou kanbiz la.
 Leü yo pemet ti-moun yo pran mango, yo ranmase.
 Yo di-m ti bway la boule nan dife-a.
 Chanm ki nan kay m-al vizite-a laj.
 Yo vi-n di nou malad la vonmi.
 Gen le ti gason an blese ak manchèt la.
 Lè yo mande ki moun ki pran bagay la, bòn nan suspek.
 Le nouvel la vi-n jwenn mwen, m sezi.

Roma Anaiz sèvi-m nan bon yon bon.
 Le ti gason an we gad la pral
 pran-n, li kouri yon kouri.

I. Substitute the cues for *mwen* in the following sentence: *M pa ka sot aswè-a, dan-m ap fè-m mal.*

CUES

SENTENCES

mekansyen an

Mekansyen an pa ka sot aswe-a,
 dan-l ap fe-l mal.

travayèü yo

Travayèü yo pa ka sot aswe-a,
 dan yo ap fe yo mal.

nou

chofeù char la
 majistra-a
 mwen
 pilòt bonbadye-a
 pecheu yo
 ou
 met djaz la
 nou
 kòdonye-a

J. Precede the following sentences with *ou kwè*. Make any necessary changes.

SENTENCES

...with *ou kwè*

Nou plante pwa kongo lelon
 kannal la.

Ou kwe pwa kongo nou plante
 lelon kannal la.

(or) Ou kwe plante nou plante pwa
 kongo lelon kannal la.

Pitit la gen lafyèv.

Ou kwe (yon) lafyèv pitit la genyen.

M konte sou nou pou koumbit la.

Se te yon michan zafe.

Aristèn gen mal dan depi maten.

Papa-m fe anpil depans pou pare te-a.

Pitit Anita-a mèg.

Mesye yo bwè anpil kleren nan fèt la.

Pratik la tuye pluzyè mouton, kabrit ak beùf.

Elèv yo remèsye profeseù-a.

Taso chat maron an bon yon bon.

Nou pran anpil pa-n sou rout Sitadèl la.

K. Directed statements

1. Tell us to go to the market with them.

An-n ale nan mache avèk yo.

2. Tell us to eat a lot.

Annou manje anpil.

3. Tell us to drink some coffee.

Annou bwè kafe.

4. Tell us to buy some rum at Jeanne

An-n achte ronm kay Ja-n

Barbancourt's.

Babankou.

5. Tell us to go to the river.

An-n al larivyè-a.

- | | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 6. Tell us to listen for the song. | An-n koute chante-a. |
| 7. Tell us to help him. | Annou ede li. |
| 8. Tell us to strike hard with our hoes. | Annou frape fò ak rou nou yo. |
| 9. Tell us to carry our yuccas, not theirs. | An-n pote yanm nou yo, pa pa yo. |
| 10. Tell us to send ours. (sing.) | An-n voye pa nou an. |

L. Translation

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. When they arrive here, we'll sell them millet. | Leù y-a rive isit, n-ava /-a vann yo pitimi. |
| 2. When I arrive at the market, I'll buy some rice. | Leù m-a rive nan mache-a, m-a/-ava achte duri. |
| 3. In which house does the leader of the 'konbit' live? | Nan kilès kay chef konbit la rete? |
| 4. Which person is the leader of the 'konbit'? | Kilès (moun) ki chèf konbit la? |
| 5. Who is the son of the leader of the 'koumbit'? | Ki moun/Kilès ki pitit gason chèf koumbit la? |
| 6. When we left yesterday afternoon, he had not yet arrived. | Leù nou sòti yè apre midi, li po-t ko rive. |
| 7. Thomas and Albert are always together, because they live very close to each other. | Toma ak Albe toujou ansanm, paske yo rete tou pre youn ak lòt. |
| 8. Would you believe what a beautiful wedding that was! | Ou kwe yon bel maryaj sa te ye! |
| 9. Say! Is it not Sauveur that is coming there? | Rete! Apa Soveu k-ap vini la-a! |
| 10. As for me, I don't need to know what has happened to them. | Kanta pou/Si se pou mwen, m pa bezwen konnen (ki) sa ki rive yo. |

IV. INDEPENDENT STUDY

On Tape No. 45-B

V. LEKTU

A. TEXT: Ti Jak, Chapter 2.

B. Vocabulary Aid

apantaj, n.	land surveying
baret, n.	barrette
bonbon, n.	cake, cookies
bwadòm, n.	name of a tropical tree
bròdè, adj	handsome
epòk (noèl), n.	time, season (Xmas)
fe dezòd, v. phr.	to misbehave
foumi, n.	ant
foumi fou, n. phr.	(lit., crazy ant) species of ant always hurrying, running in zigzag fashion
fret, adj.	calm
goute, n.	snack
grave (nan tet li), adj.	engraved (in his head)
jwtet, n.	toy
kan kon sa, id. exp.	(lit., when like that) When (that or this or it) happens.
klere, adj.	shiny, flashy (like tinsel)
kore, v.	to wedge
kroke, v.	to hang up
lab de noel, n. phr.	Christmas tree
lage (lekol), v.	to release (school class)
lanp, n.	lamp
màryaj, n.	wedding
mete a jenou, v. phr.	to kneel
panno, n.	panel, wall
päpye, n.	paper

papye fen, n. phr.	decorating colored paper
peta, n.	firecracker
poezi, n.	poetry
profite, v.	to take profit, to seize the opportunity
rad, n.	dress
sa fè tou, conj.	therefore
sablie, n.	a big shady tree in Haiti
suret, n.	candies
twalèt, n.	toilet
vese (la Bib), n.	verse (Bible)
veye, n.	wake
vlope, v.; adj.	to wrap; wrapped

VI. VOCABULARY

a letranje, adv.	abroad
ale we..., exp.	not to mention, much less, much more
amuze, v.	to have fun, to have a good time, to enjoy oneself
aransò, n.	red herring
balon, n.	ball
destine, n.	destiny, fate
enpo, n.	tax
enpo su lerevnu, n. phr.	income tax
enstale, v.	to install, to settle in
fo, adj.	false
geri, v.; adj.	to cure, to heal, to mend, to recover; cured, healed
gres, n.	fat, grease
i-nkonm taks, n.	income tax
irigasyon, n.	irrigation
korije, v.	to correct
lavey, n.	the day before
lonbraj, n.	shade, shadow
òganize, v.	to organize
oralman, adv.	orally
parazit, n.	parasite
parese, parese, adj.	lazy
ponch, n.	punch (beverage)
salez, n.	a way to prepare salted cod or herring
wikenn, n.	weekend

LESSON 46

RARA

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Koute, pa repete:

Mari, ki kote ou prale? Kote ou prale? Kote ou ap bay?

Rete koze ak mwen non, nou pa wè depi lontan.

Rete koze ak mwen non, se jodi nou pa wè.

M pa kontre ak ou depi kèk jou.

M pa bare ak ou depi kèk jou.

Chèche yon jan pou nou wè pi souvan.

Degaje ou pou nou wè pi souvan.

M tèlman pa konn sòti, se sa-k fè ou pa wè-m.

M si tèlman pa konn sòti, se sa-k fè ou pa wè-m.

Repete:

Kote ou ap bay la-a Mari?

Se jodi m pa we ou!

M pa bare ak ou depi kek jou.

Ou si telman pa konn soti!

Degaje ou pou nou we pi souvan.

B. Substitute the following cues for Mari in the sentence: *Kote Mari ap bay la-a?*

CUES

ti-moun yo

mekansyen an

nou

travayèu yo

machann salez la

eta-majò-a

SENTENCES

Kote ti-moun yo ap bay la-a?

Kote mekansyen an ap bay la-a?

neg k-ap leve pa-n nan
ou
Pye ak Pòl
tout moun sa yo
misyone-a
papa ou

- C. Substitute the following cues for *kòmè mwen* in the sentence: *Se jodi m pa wè kòmè mwen!*

CUES

manman nou
ou
ti-moun ou yo
pratik lèt la
machann lanbi-a
profeseù kreyòl mwen an
pov sa-a
manadjè otèl la
chofeu ou la
kantite touris sa-a
madigra
nou

SENTENCES

Se jodi m pa wè manman nou!
Se jodi m pa wè ou!

- D. Substitute the following cues for *Anaiz* in the sentence: *Anaiz si tèlman pa sòti, m pa bare ak li.*

CUES

seu madanm mwen an
ou
pitit fi ou la,
manman nou
aveùg la
kouzen-m yo
madanm ou
ou
nèg ki te malad la
nou
seu ou la
tonton ou nan

SENTENCES

Seu madanm mwen an si tèlman pa
sòti, m pa bare ak li.
Ou si tèlman pa sòti, m pa bare ak ou.

E. Transform the following sentences by using *degaje* (-self) *pou*

CUES

Ti-moun yo rive lekòl a leu.

M jwenn manje pou tout moun.

Mari-m peye enpo su lerevnu an.

N-ap pase wikenn nan Kenskòf.

Ti fi-a ap kuit salèz pou mesye yo.

Abitan yo fi-n plante avan lapli konmanse.

Vini o pipirit chantan.

Li rive douvan jou.

M-a refè si Dye vle.

Mekansyen an ap ban-m oto-a pi ta.

Nou pa manke anyen pou fèt la.

Travayeù yo fi-n tonnèl la.

STUDENTS

Ti-moun yo degaje yo pou yo rive lekòl a leu.

M degaje-m pou-m jwenn manje pou tout moun.

F. Koute epi repete:

Sal sa-a gen 4m. de lon. M kapab di tou li gen 4m. de longèu.

Li gen 3m. de laj ou de lajeu. Se menm baqay.

Li gen 3 1/2m. de ro ou de roteu.

Mu yo pa trò epè. Yo gen 20 santimèt d-epeseu.

Kannal sa-a pa fon. Li gen seùlman 50 santimèt de profondeu.

Nan bal la yè swa, dwe te gen mil moun.

M kapab di te gen yon milye (de) moun.

Sètadi te gen apeprè mil moun la.

G. Reponn kesion sa yo dapre modèl m-ap ban nou an. Leu se nesesè, n-a bay mezu nou vle.

KESION

Ki lajeu sal sa-a?

Kannal sa-a fon?

Ki roteu ou?

Ki longèu oto ou la?

REPONS

Li gen 3m de laj (de lajeu).

Li gen 50 santimèt de profondeu.

Ki espeseù liv ou-a?
Rout ki pase devan kay isit la laj?
Ki profondeù valiz ou-a?
Pitit ou-a ro? Pat sa-a epe?
Ki lajeu trotwa ki devan kay isit la?
Ki roteu man ki pi ro dan lemond?
Ki pi gran profondeù yo jwenn anba lanmè?
Ki epeseù mu pisi-n ou an?

H. Koute, pa repete:

Elèv lekòl gen anpil ti vakans.
Yo gen gro vakans tou.
Par ekzanp pou Pak, yo gen plus ke yon semèn.
Pak konn tonbe an mas ou an avril.
Semenn ki vini anvan dimanch Pak la rele semèn sent.
Elèv lekòl an vakans depi mèkredi sen.
Yo pa al lekòl jede sen non plus.
Vandredi sen gen anpil katolik ki al legliz depi a midi jouk a twazeù.
Kou twazeu sonnen, ou tande ti-moun k-ap frape, k-ap bat tou patou pou fè bri.
Yo rele sa bat tenèb.
Jeneralman an Ayiti yo rele samdi sen, samdi dlo benit, paske se jou sa-a pè yo
beni dlo nan tout legliz katolik.
Tout peryòd depi madigra jouk dimanche Pak rele karèm.

Repete:

Elèv lekòl an vakans pandan semèn sent ak semèn apre Pak la.
Vandredi sen, ti-moun bat tenèb a twazeù.
Samdi dlo benit, pè yo beni dlo pou tout ane-a.
Depi madigra jouk dimanche Pak se karèm.

I. Reponn kesion sa yo:

Kouman yo rele dimanche ki vi-n apre semenn sent la?
Kouman ayisyen rele samdi sen?
Pou ki yo rele li samdi dlo benit?
Kouman yo rele tout semenn anvan dimanche Pak la?
Ki jou nan semèn sent la katolik yo al legliz de midi a twazeù?
Ki sa ti-moun konn fè le vandredi sen a twazeù?
Se dlo seulman pè yo konn beni?

Nan ki mwa dimanch Pak konn tonbe?
 Ki mwa li (l-ap) tonbe ane sa-a?
 E ki leù madigra (ap) tonbe?

J. Koute pa repete:

Si yon chofeù fè tròp vitès, lapolis kouri dèyè li.
 Lè kon sa, yo di lapolis la fann nan siyaj li.
 Lapolis rete chofeù-a pou ba-l yon kontravansyon.
 Gen de chofeù ki konn chèche yon jan pou-l pa pran kontravansyon an.
 Li degaje-l pou-l pa pran kontravansyon an.
 Li degaje li pale ak lapolis la pou-l pa pran kontravansyon an.
 Lè kon sa, yo di chofeù-a bay lapolis la yon mannigèt.
 Elèv lekòl bay profeseù mannigèt tou pou yo ka gen bon nòt.
 Gen moun ki di fout yon kontravansyon pou bay yon kontravansyon.
 Moun sa yo tou di fout yon mannigèt olye yo di bay yon mannigèt.
 Men, m konseye nou pa janm di 'fout' olye de 'bay'.
 Leù ou pa gen oto, ou mande yon moun pou-l ba ou yon plas nan oto li.
 Sa rele mande yon roulib.
 Moun ki ba ou plas la ba ou yon roulib.
 Leù ou rete moteu oto ou, men oto-a kontinue ap mache, yo di oto-a ap fè roulib.
 Tout jeun moun yo, jeun jan yo ki pa gen anpil lajan pou achte gaz renmen fè roulib.

Repete:

Lapolis la fann nan siyaj nèg la pou ba-l yon kontravansyon.
 Nèg la fout lapolis la yon mannigèt.
 Olye m mande roulib, m pito al lavil a pye.
 Ti jeun jan yo renmen fè roulib.

K. Replace the negative with *olye* .

CUES

Pa mande roulib, ale a pye.
 Jeun jan yo pa bay mannigèt,
 yo eksplike situasyon an.

STUDENTS

Olye ou mande roulib, ale a pye.
 Olye jeun jan yo bay mannigèt,
 yo eksplike situasyon an.

Lapolis la pa ban nou kontravansyon an, li mande nou roulib.
 Pa kite moteu-a ap mache, fè roulib.

Pa fè salèz aransò, nou mèt kuit lanbi.
Madanm nan pa pral lavil, li rete okupe ti-moun yo.
Elev yo pa bay odyans, yo korije ekzesis yo.
Pa ale a letranje, vizite peyi nou.
Pitit la pa di laverite, li bay manti.
Mesye yo pa plen danmjann yo ak dlo, yo plen yo ak kleren.
Pa ret lakay ou, fè yon kout pye nan koumbit la.
Makdonal pa dekolè machi-n nan, li lwe yon djip.
Lapolis la pa ban nou kontravansyon an, li fann nan siyaj ti kòmè-a.

II. DIALOGUE

'Rara'

Two young city dwellers, Arsène and Sauveur, meet at Portail Saint Joseph. Arsène is glad to meet Sauveur who gives him a lift.

Arsène: It's a long time since we have seen each other to chat! Where are you going now?

Sauveur: I'm going as far as Pont Beudet to a 'rara' dance in the country. Do you want to go with me?

Arsène: No, my friend, not today. Please, let me out at the Texaco Service Station at Carrefour Shada.

Sauveur: It seems that you don't like to go to dance in the 'rara'.

Arsène: I have never been to one. I don't even know when the 'rara' season is.

Sauveur: The 'rara' begins right after Carnival and ends with Easter Sunday.

Arsène: Wow! You mean it lasts the whole period they call Lent?

Sauveur: Sure! You know how the people like to carouse. Drums must be beating all the time.

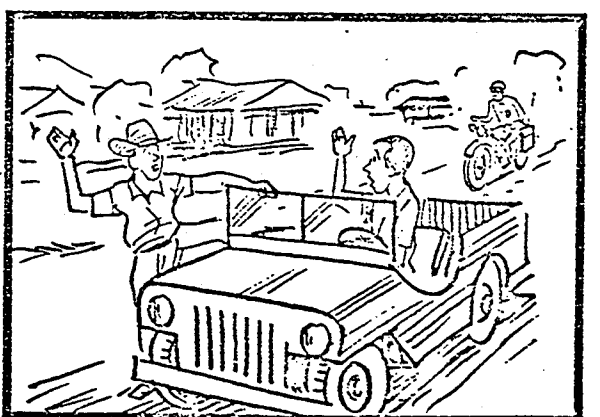
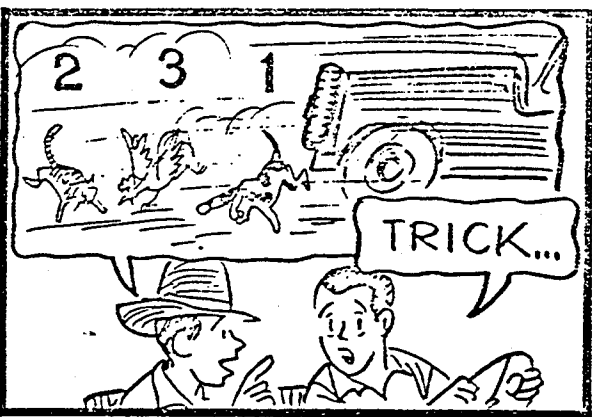
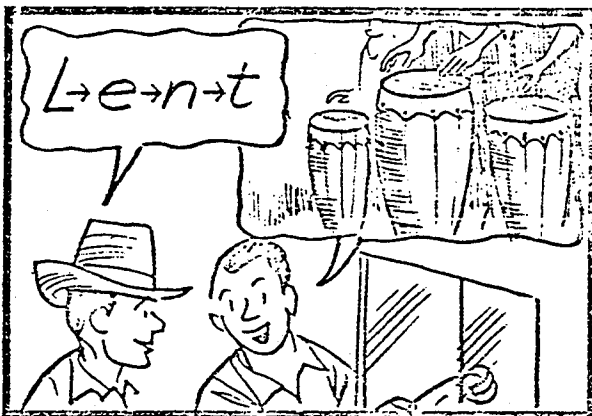
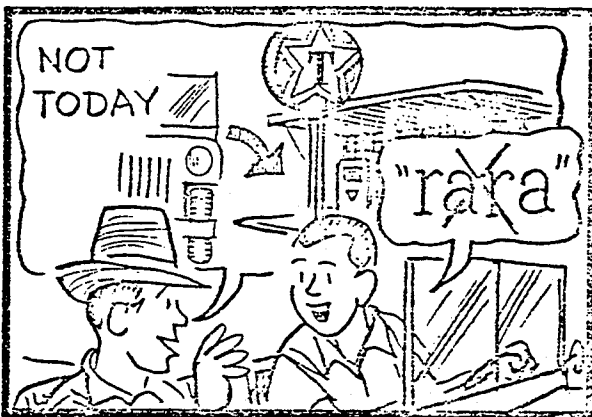
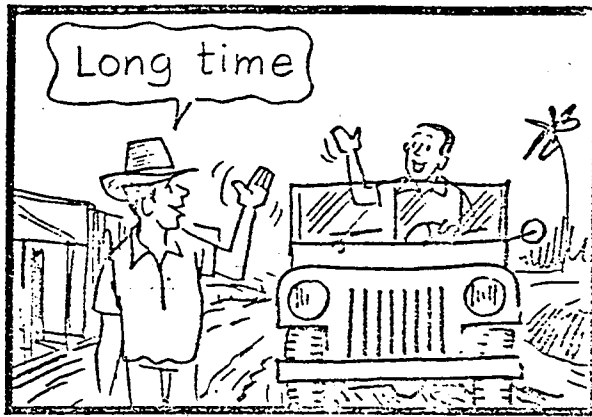
Arsène: Oh! Oh! Look! A cop is chasing you.

Sauveur: Wow! Son of a gun! They're going to give me a citation at a bad moment.

Arsène: You were speeding so much that you ran over two cats, three hens, and a dog.

Sauveur: Well! I'm going to see if I can give the cop a sweet-talk.

Arsène: Try to get clear. I'll proceed on foot.



Rara

De jeùn jan lavil, Asèn ak Soveù, kontre nan pòtay Sen Jozef. Asen kontan bare ak Soveù ki ba-l yon roulib.

Asèn: Se jodi nou pa wè pou bay de odyans! Kote ou ap bay kounyè-a?
Soveù: M pral lan yon dans rara laplènn, jouk Pon Bedèt. Ou vle al ak mwen?

Asèn: Non monchè, pa jodi-a. Tanpri, lage-m lan stasyon Tekzako ki nan Kafou Chada-a.
Soveù: Gen lè ke ou pa renmen al danse nan rara.

Asèn: M pa janm ale. M pa menm konnen ki epòk ki gen rara.
Soveù: Rara kòmanse depi madigra, epi li fini jouk dimanch Pak.

Asèn: Kou manman! Li pran tout peryòd yo rele karèm nan?
Soveù: Men wi! Ou konnen peùp la renmen banboche. Ifò tanbou ap bat tout tan.

Asèn: O, o! Gade yon bagay! Men m wè lapolis ap fann nan siyaj ou wi.
Soveù: Kou matiboulout! Yo pral fout mwen yon kontravansyon yon move leù.

Asèn: Ou si tèlman ap fè vitès ke ou kraze de chat, twa poul, ak yon chyen.
Soveù: Bon! M pral wè si m ka bay polis la yon mannigèt.

Asèn: Degajèt ou. M-ap kontinue a pye.

Dialogue Buildup

pòtay
pòtay Sen Jozèf

kontre nan pòtay Sen Jozèf
jeùn jan
De jeùn jan lavil, Asèn
ak Soveù, kontre nan pòtay
Sen Jozèf.

yon roulib
ki ba-l yon roulib
bare
Asèn kontan bare ak
Soveù ki ba-l yon roulib.

pou bay de odyans
nou pa wè
se jodi
Se jodi nou pa wè pou
bay de odyans!

kounyè-a
Kote ou ap bay kounyè-a?

Pon Bedèt

jouk Pon Bedèt
laplènn
yon dans rara laplènn
M pral lan yon dans rara laplènn,
jouk Pon Bedèt.

Ou vle al ak mwen?

Non monchè, pa jodi-a.

Chada

gate
Portail Saint Joseph, the Northern
entrance of Port-au-Prince
meet at Portail Saint Joseph
young man
Two young city-dwellers, Arsène
and Sauveur, meet at Portail
Saint Joseph.

a lift, a (free) ride
who gives him a lift
to meet
Arsène is glad to meet Sauveur
who gives him a lift.

to chat (lit., to tell two jokes)
we don't see
it's a long time
It's a long time since we
have seen each other to chat!

now
Where are you going now?

Pont Beudet, an area in the Plaine
du Cul de Sac, where there is a
House for the mentally sick persons
as far as Pont Beudet
the plain, the country
a 'rara' dance in the country
I'm going as far as Pont Beudet
to a 'rara' dance in the country.

Do you want to go with me?

No, my friend, not today.

SHADA (S.H.A.D.A., Societe
Haitiano - Americaine de
Developpement Agricole)

Kafou Chada

lan stasyon Tekzako ki
 nan Kafou Chada-a
 lage-m
 tanpri
 Tanpri, lage-m lan stasyon Tekzako
 ki nan Kafou Chada-a.

nan rara
 al danse nan rara
 ou pa renmen al danse
 nan rara
 Gen lè ke ou pa renmen al
 danse nan rara.

M pa janm ale.

epòk
 M pa menm konnen ki
 epòk ki gen rara.

dimanch Pak
 li fini jouk dimanch Pak
 depi madigra
 Rara kòmanse depi madigra, epi
 li fini jouk dimanch Pak.

Kou manman!

karèm
 tout peryòd yo rele karèm nan
 li pran
 Li pran tout peryòd yo
 rele karèm nan?

wi
 Men wi!

Carrefour Shada (an intersection
 named after the Society, where
 the roads to St. Marc and Croix
 des Bouquets divide)
 at the Texaco Service Station
 located at Carrefour Shada
 drop me, let me out
 please
 Please, let me out at the Texaco
 Service Station at Carrefour Shada.

in the 'rara'
 go to dance in the 'rara'
 you don't like to go to
 dance in the 'rara'
 It seems that you don't like
 to go to dance in the 'rara'.

I have never been to one.

season
 I don't even know when
 the 'rara' season is.

Easter Sunday
 it ends with Easter Sunday
 from Mardi Gras, Carnival
 The 'rara' begins right after Carnival
 and ends with Easter Sunday.

Wow!

Lent
 the whole period called Lent
 it takes
 (You mean) it lasts the whole
 period they call Lent?

yes
 Sure!

banboche
 peùp la renmen banboche
 Ou konnen peùp la renmen
 banboche.

to carouse
 the people like to carouse
 You know how the people
 like to carouse.

tout tan
 Ifò tanbou ap bat tout tan.

all the time
 Drums must be beating all the time.

O, o! Gade yon bagay!

Oh! Oh! Look! (lit., Look
 something!).

siyaj
 fann nan siyaj

wake
 to chase (s.o.) (lit., to chase
 in someone's wake)

lapolis ap fann nan siyaj ou
 m wè
 Men m wè lapolis ap fann nan
 siyaj ou wi.

a cop is chasing you
 I see
 A cop is chasing you.

Kou matiboulout!

Wow! Son of a gun!

yon move leù
 yon kontravansyon
 yo fout mwen
 Yo pral fout mwen yon
 kontravansyon yon move leù.

a bad moment
 a citation
 they give me, they shoot to me
 They're going to give me a
 citation at a bad moment.

yon chyen
 twa poul
 de chat
 ou kraze de chat, twa
 poul, ak yon chyen
 fe vites
 si telman
 Ou si telman ap fè vitès ke ou
 kraze de chat,
 twa poul, ak yon chyen.

a dog
 three hens
 two cats
 you ran over two cats, three
 hens, and a dog
 to speed
 so much (lit., so so much)
 You were speeding so much that you
 ran over two cats, three hens,
 and a dog.

Bon!

Well!

bay
yon mannigèt
bay yon mannigèt

bay yon polis mannigèt
m pral wè
M pral wè si m ka bay
polis la yon mannigèt.

degajèt
Degajèt ou.

a pye
M-ap kontinue a pye.

to give
cajolery, sweet-talk
to cajole, to give
someone a sweet-talk
to give a cop a sweet-talk
I'm going to see
I'm going to see if I can
give the cop a sweet-talk.

to manage, to find a way
Try to get clear. (Find a
way to solve the problem.)

on foot
I'll proceed on foot.

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

A. Lexical Variation Exercises

1. Basic sentence:

Asèn kontan bare ak Soveù
ki ba-l yon roulib.
lage-l nan stasyon Tekzako

mennen ni Pon Bedèt
nan oto li
ba-l yon plas
pral laplènn
ba-l kèk odyans
pral nan yon dans rara
lage-l nan Kafou Chada
renmen fè vitès

Asèn kontan bare ak Soveù
ki ba-l yon roulib.
Asèn kontan bare ak Soveù
ki lage-l nan stasyon Tekzako.

2. Basic sentence:

M pral nan yon dans rara
jouk Pon Bedèt
premyè komunyon

bal maske
koumbit
jwèt kat
bann madigra
banbòch
fèt
batay kòk
piknik
reunyon
seremoni

M pral nan yon dans rara
jouk Pon Bedèt
M pral nan yon premyè komunyon
jouk Pon Bedèt

3. Basic sentence:

Tanpri, lage-m lan stasyon Tekzako-a.

legliz Sen Jozèf
 lan pòtay Legoa-n
 katedral Sent Trinite
 lan Kafou Chada
 lan koumbit pi devan an
 anba lavil la
 lan anbasad amerikèn
 lan gagè nan Bisantnè-a
 labank nasyonal la
 lan buro telegraf la
 ka Bata

Tanpri, lage-m lan stasyon
 Tekzako-a.

Tanpri, lage-m legliz Sen Jozèf.

4. Basic sentence:

Ifò tanbou ap bat tout tan.
 jeun jan yo byen abiye
 nou pa pran kontravansyon
 yo gen suksè
 Andre bay mannigèt
 ou suspann bay manti
 manje sou dufe
 kleren koule
 m vlope bra-m
 nou lapryè
 ti-moun yo fè ekzèsis
 ou antretni materyèl la

Ifò tanbou ap bat tout tan.
 Ifò jeun jan yo byen abiye tout tan.

5. Basic sentence:

Men m wè lapolis ap
 fann nan siyaj ou.
 ti kòmè-a

chèf kanbiz la
 travayeù yo
 madanm ou
 mèt boutik

Men m wè lapolis ap fann
 nan siyaj ou.
 Men m wè ti kòmè-a ap fann
 nan siyaj ou.

mekansyen an
gad yo
yon neg ki gen yon baton
chèf seksyon an
yon lòt oto
fakteù-a

6. Basic sentence:

M pral wè si m ka bay
lapolis la yon mannigèt.
profeseù-a

patizan-m yo
moun ki responsab la
eta-majò-a
gran papa ou
nèg ki leve pa-n nan
msye ki nan gichè-a
evèk la
met stasyon gazoli-n nan
pilòt la
chef nou an

M pral we si m ka bay
lapolis la yon mannigèt.
M pral wè si m ka bay
profeseù-a yon mannigèt.

7. Basic sentence:

Gade yon bagay!
fredu
kichòy
ti gason
soley
lapolis
koze
mizè
zafè
enbesil
istwa
traka

Gade yon bagay!
Gade yon fredu!

8. Basic sentence:

Se jou yo fè plus danse.
 bwè tafya
 tuye kabrit
 fè sèvis vodou
 gen aktivite
 bat tanbou
 fè seremoni
 sanble moun
 fè sakrifis
 fè chante
 sòti nan laru
 òganize fet

Se jou yo fè plus danse.
 Se jou yo bwè plus tafya.

B. Grammar exercises

1. Replace *bay/ba/ban* with *fout* in the following sentences.

CUES

M-a ba ou yon kout pye.
 Lapolis bay msye yon kontravansyon.

Neg la bay ti kòmè-a yon manniget.
 Manje Anaiz la ban-m dyare.
 Li ban-m vomisman ak mal tet tou.
 Oto-a bay mesye yo yon pa-n leu yo t-ap sòt OKay la.
 Ti Andre ba nou de manti maten an.
 Madanm nan bay mari-l yon kout kouto nan lestonmak.
 Papa Soveù ba-l yon kout baton vlip!
 Met jaden an bay vòlè-a yon kout ròch nan tèt.
 Pitit la bay manman-n yon traka!
 Si chyen an pa vle sòti, ba-l yon kout pye.

STUDENTS

M-a fout ou yon kout pye.
 Lapolis fout msye yon
 kontravansyon.

2. Replace *depi kèk jou* after the statement with *se jodi* before the statement.
 Give the right intonation.

CUES

Nou pa wè depi kèk jou.
 Asèn pa bare ak Soveù depi kèk jou.

STUDENTS

Se jodi nou pa wè!
Se jodi Asèn pa bare ak Soveù!

Ti jeùn jan yo pa al nan bal depi kèk jou.
 Komèsan lavil yo ap fè konkurans depi kèk jou.
 Andre responsab boutik la depi kèk jou.
 Ti medam yo pa-t gen suksè sa-a depi kèk jou.
 M pa gen lafyèv paludis depi kèk jou.
 Lapli-a pare depi kèk jou, men l-pa tonbe.
 Mekansyen an ap ranje oto-a depi kèk jou.
 Papa-m promèt mwen voye-m an Frans depi kek jou.
 Y-ap fouye rigòl lelon jaden an depi kèk jou.
 Franswa ap refè klotu lakou-a depi kèk jou.

3. Insert *si telman* in the following sentences.

CUES

STUDENTS

Nou kontan, nou pa manje.
 Ti bway la kouri, li esoufle.
 Yo ban nou mannièt, nou akseptè.
 Asèn bat tenèb, li bouke.
 Pitit la gen dyare, manman-n mennen-n kay dokteù.
 Ti fi-a gen mal tèt, li pa ka louvri je li.
 Madanm nan leve boneù, li pa-t ko jou lè-l leve.
 Nèg la travay vit, li fini anvan tout moun.
 Li pa manke manje, li bay lòt moun.
 Frè Dò refè, l-al nan koumbit Defèy la.
 Danmjann yo piti, nou pa gen kont kleren.
 Avyon yo an movèz eta, yo pa ka vole.

Nou si telman, kontan, nou pa manje.
 Ti bway la si telman kouri, li esoufle.

4. Replace *kouri dèyè* with *fann nan siyaj* in the following sentences.

CUES

STUDENTS

Lapolis la ap kouri dèyè Soveù.
 Papa tifi-a kouri deye jeun
 jan yo nan chan patat la.

Lapolis ap fann nan siyaj Soveù.
 Papa tifi-a fann nan siyaj jeun
 jan yo nan chan patat la.

Chef seksyon an kouri dèyè vòle-a lelon kannal la.
 Avyon d-chas yo va kouri dèyè bonbadye yo.
 Machann nan kouri dèyè msye-a ak yon lonn.
 Lè chen an wè chat la, li kouri dèyè li.
 Kou li janbe kannal la, madanm nan kouri dèyè mari li.

Leu indyen yo te al nan mòn pou yo pa-t travay, panyòl yo te kouri dèyè yo.
 Nan tan lakoloni, blan te toujou ap kouri dèyè esklav yo.
 Pandan gè endepandans, se esklav ki te kouri dèyè blan yo.
 Nèg la kouri dèyè gad ki te vi-n pran-n nan ak yon manchèt.

5. Insert *olye* in the following sentences. Make any necessary changes.

SENTENCES

...with *olye*

Yo bat juif la, yo bat
 kanmarad yo-a.

Olye yo bat juif la, yo bat
 kanmarad yo-a.

Ti gason an pote papye jòn,
 li pa vle pote papye nwa.

Ti gason an pote papye jòn olye
 li pote papye nwa.

Mesye yo pa al vann legum lavil, yo voye medam yo.

Pou vakans la, annou pa al nan mòn, an-n ale bò lanmè.

Pa bay profeseù-a mannigèt, etudye leson nou pito.

Li ale lavil, li pa ban nou yon koud men.

Li pa remèsye nèg la, li fè mete-l nan prizon.

Nou pito fè lòt bagay, nou pa obsève sa m-ap fè.

M pa vle al Sen Mak, m pral Jakmèl.

Pa achte yon lit luil, achte yon galon.

Rele dokteù, pa rakonte sa ki te pase.

Pri mayi moulen an pa bese, l-ap monte.

6. Substitute the cues for *mwen* in the following sentence: *Mwen pa konn kay la, m degajèt mwen jwenn ni.*

CUES

STUDENTS

madanm nan

Madanm nan pa konn kay la,

li degajèt li jwenn ni

kòdonnye yo

Kòdonnye yo pa konn kay la,

yo degajèt yo jwenn ni.

nou

mekansyen an

nèg k-ap bat tanbou-a

ou

mesye yo

evèk la

mwen

gran papa-m

machann pitimi an

pasteù yo

7. Complete the following sentences by preceding the cues with *an*.

CUES

Ye, m-ekri yon lèt (kreyòl).
 Pasteu-a fè bati legliz la (ròch).
 Aristèn bezwen fè yon klotu (kandelab).
 N-a plante yon jaden (pitimi).
 Manman-m ap tounen (oktòb).
 Ti fi-a fè yon chapo (ruban).
 Ti frè-m nan gen yon boul (karotchou).
 Kay abitan yo (tè).
 Bann rara sa-a gen yon bèl jon (fèblan).
 Bòn nan sot nan mache (oto).
 Seu-m nan fè yon pye bwa (chokola).
 Konpè-m nan ban-m yon bel chèz (bwa).

STUDENTS

Yè, m-ekri yon lèt an kreyòl.
 Pasteu-a fè bati legliz la an ròch.

C. Translations

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Every year on Holy Saturday, the priest blesses a good supply (quantity) of holy water for the whole year. | Chak ane, samdi sen/samdi dlo benit, pè-a beni yon bon kantite dlo benit pou tout ane-a. |
| 2. Almost all Catholics eat only fish during the whole period of Lent. | Prèske tout katolik manje pwason seùlman pandan tout peryòd karèm nan. |
| 3. The driver was going so fast that the cop gave him a traffic violation ticket. | Chofeu-a t-ap ale/kouri tèlman vit ke lapolis/ gad la ba-l yon kontravansyon. |
| 4. The candidate who has more success also has a greater number of supporters. | Kandida ki gen plus suksè-a gen yon pi gran kantite patizan tou. |
| 5. During the 'rara' peryòd, the people of the plain prefer to go dancing rather than work in their gardens. | Pandan sezon rara, moun laplènn pito al danse olye yo travay nan jaden yo. |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 6. What is called a peristyle in Creole is the room where the Voodoo priest keeps all the paraphernalia for a Voodoo ceremony. | Sa yo rele peristil an kreyòl se chanm kote houngan an kenbe tout atiray pou seremoni vodou. |
| 7. Wherever they are going, they always find a free ride to take them there. | Nenpòt ki kote y-ap ale/ fè, yo toujou jwenn yon roulib pou mennen yo la. |
| 8. I ran into the young man while on our way back to town from the plain. | M bare ak jeùn jan an/ jeunòm nan pandan nou t-ap tounen lavil sot laplènn. |
| 9. We had attended a 'rara' dance that lasted almost two days from Good Friday until early morning Easter Sunday. | Nou te asiste yon dans rara ki te dure prèske de jou, depi vandredi sen jouk douvan jou dimanch Pak. |
| 10. All good Christians go to church every Sunday to thank God and ask that He bless all their works. | Tout bon kretyen al legliz chak dimanch pou remèsye Bon Dye e pou mande-l beni tout travay yo. |
| 11. To each of his supporters, the candidate sent a package well wrapped and tied with beautiful red and blue ribbons. | Kandida-a voye yon pake byen vlope ki byen mare avèk bèl ruban rouj e ble pou patizan ni yo. |
| 12. This room is 6 m. wide, by 10 m. long, by 3 m. high. | Sal sa-a gen 6 m. de laj, 10 m. de lon, ak 3 m. de ro (roteù). |

IV. LEKTU

Rara an Ayiti

Rara se tankou yon kanaval peyizan. Se pa moun lavil ki òganize rara, sepandan gen moun lavil ke sa interese e ki renmen ale gade dans rara laplènn. Dans yo trèz enteresan, paske chèf bann yo gen bel degizman, e yo bon nan voye jon. Jon rara se yon baton an bwa ki gen apeprè twa pye de lon, e ki vlope ak fèblan epi ruban tout kouleù. Nan chak bout, li gen yon boul an fèblan ki plen ti grenn ki fè bri leù chèf la ap vire jon an.

Yo rele chèf bann nan rwa Lalwadi. Chak bann gen Mèt Rara li tou. Pafwa menm se yon moun lavil ki responsab pou òganize aktivite bann nan e jwenn tou sa bann nan bezwen pou li kab pi bèl pase lòt bann yo. Anpil bann gen gro reputasyon lan tout peyi-a. Leù yo desann lavil, genyen kòm yon konkurans pou yo wè kilès ki va gen plus suksè. Konkurans la se nan kantite moun yo genyen, nan pi bèl degizman rwa yo, pi bèl chante ak pi bèl danse, epi ki rwa ki konn voye jon pi byen.

Sezon rara dure depi madigra fini pou rive jouk dimanch Pak, sètadi pandan tout peryòd yo rele karèm nan. Prèske chak swa tanbou rara bat tou patou andeyò, ni laplènn, ni lan mòn, e chak fen semèn anpil bann soti pou monte desann nenpòt ki bò van mennen yo, ap bat tanbou, ap chante, ap danse, ap bwè tafya. Yo pase tou patou al danse devan pòt moun yo konnen ka ba yo lajan. Gen de bann ki gen anpil patizan pluzyè milye moun andeyò nan yon rejion. Rwa-a kenbe bon relasyon avèk tout patizan li yo, paske yon bann rara gen gro enpòtans politik laplènn ak lan mòn. Leù gen eleksyon, rwa-a kab fè tout patizan ni vote pou kandida ki ba li plis kòb.

Aktivite rara fè ke li pi sanble yon gro peryòd banbòch olye de yon manifestasyon relijyez. Sepandan, gen anpil moun ki kwe ke rara gen rapò avèk afè legliz. Rara ak karèm kòmanse ansanm, e yo fini ansanm. Epi, leù rara genyen pi gro aktivite se semèn sent ki pi gro semèn karèm nan tou. Leù sa-a, gen gro seremoni vodou anba tonnel tou patou laplènn ak nan mòn.

Madigra ak rara sanble anpil. Kòm pou madigra, se twa dènye jou yo ki pi enpòtan lan rara. Rwa Lalwadi yo gen pou pase lan peristil pou fè beni jon yo e tout atiray yo nan yon sevis vodou. Jedi sen tanbou vodou bat tout lannuit. Gen gro sevis vodou avek sakrifis pou remesye loa yo. Yo tuye poul, yo tuye kabrit, yo tuye kochon. Vandredi sen se pi gro jou rara. Se jou yo fè plus danse, plus chante e yo bwè plus tafya. Vandredi apre teneb, a twazeù d-lapremidi, se leù sa-a anpil moun lavil ale gade rara andeyò lakay bann yo menm. Sa kontinue samdi dlo benit tout lajounen, e tout lannuit, epi rara fini leù Jezukri resusite dimanch Pak.

Kestyon

1. Se moun lavil ki fè rara?
2. Ki sa yo rele bann rara?
3. Tout moun degize nan bann yo tankou pou madigra?
4. Kouman chèf bann nan abiye?
5. Ki sa li gen nan men ni?

6. Ki sa yo rele kon sa?
7. Ki sa chèf bann nan fè ak jon an?
8. Konman yo rele chèf yon bann rara?
9. E ki sa yo rele Met Rara?
10. Ki sa Mèt Rara-a fè pou bann nan?

11. Tout bann rara gen menm reputasyon?
12. Nan ki sa bann rara yo fè konkurans?
13. Konben tan rara dure?
14. Konman yo rele peryòd sa-a nan legliz?
15. Se nan fen semèn seulman yo bat tanbou?

16. E ki leu bann yo sòti nan laru?
17. Se danse yo danse seulman leu kon sa?
18. Leu bann yo sòti kon sa, ki kote yo ale?
19. Pou ki sa y-ale devan pòt moun?
20. Gen bann ki gen anpil patizan?

21. Eske bann rara gen enpòtans politik?
22. Ki enpòtans politik yo genyen?
23. Eske rara se yon manifestasyon relijyez?
24. Li pa gen rapò avèk afè legliz?
25. Ki rapò li genyen avèk legliz?

26. Ki leu rara kòmanse e ki leu li fini?
27. Nan epòk karem nan, ki semen ki pi inpotan?
28. E pou rara?
29. Gen seremoni relijyez nan legliz yo?
30. E nan vodou, gen seremoni tou?

31. Ki kote yo konn fè seremoni vodou yo lè kon sa?
32. Ki bagay ki genyen nan madigra ki sanble ak rara?
33. Pou ki sa rwa Lalwadi yo pase nan peristil yo?
34. Ki sa yo rele jedi sen?
35. Ki le yo bat tenèb?

36. Pou ki sa yo bat tenèb le vandredi sen a twazeu d-lapremidi?
37. Kouman yo rele samdi semen sent la?
38. Le landemin se ki jou sa ye?
39. Ki sa yo fete dimanch Pak?
40. Jou sa-a pa gen anpil moun nan legliz yo?

V. GRAMMAR AND CULTURAL NOTES

A. French preposition *de/d-* in expressions of sizes and dimensions

The Creole keeps the French preposition *de-/d-* 'of' with nouns expressing sizes and dimensions.

Twa pye <u>de</u> <u>profondeù</u>	3 feet of depth
Vin mètr <u>de</u> <u>longeù</u>	20 meters of length
Mil pye <u>de</u> <u>roteù</u>	1000 feet of height
De pous <u>d-</u> <u>epeseù</u>	2 inches of thickness

Moreover, the adjective forms may be used as nouns also with the preposition *de/d-* when the English drops the preposition.

Neuf met <u>de</u> <u>laj</u> / <u>de</u> <u>lajeù</u>	9 meters wide
Katreven pye <u>de</u> <u>ro</u> / <u>de</u> <u>roteù</u>	80 feet high
Katòz pye <u>de</u> 17 <u>longeù</u>	14 feet long

Note: The Creole adjective is *long* but in this form it doesn't take the *g* in order to preserve the French pronunciation. In cases of 'thickness' and 'depth', the adjectives *epe* 'thick' and *fon* 'deep' may not be used as nouns unlike the other adjectives in the preceding case. Instead, the nouns *epeseu* 'thickness', and *profondeù* 'depth' will be used.

demi pous d-epeseù	half inch thick
un met de profondeù	one meter deep

B. *Beni / benit*

Beni, benit are adjectives meaning 'blessed', 'holy', 'consecrated'. *Benit* is used in religious sense and almost exclusively with *dlo* 'water': *dlo benit* 'Holy Water';

<u>samdi dlo benit</u>	Holy Saturday (lit., Saturday of consecrated water.)
------------------------	--

In all other general or non-religious senses, *beni* is used. The past participle of the verb *beni* is also *beni* in all cases, even with *dlo*.

Se dlo *benit*.
Dlo-a *beni*.

It's Holy Water.
The water is blessed/ consecrated.

C. *Fout*

Fout is a vulgar Creole adverb or verb that is to be avoided as much as possible. As an adverb, it expresses violence, anger, roughness, rudeness, impoliteness with almost any verb, and is the equivalent of inserting 'hell', 'the hell' or 'damn it' in English.

Pa wete sa-a-la-a.
Pa *fout* wete sa-a la-a!

Don't take that out of there.
Hell, don't take that out of there!
Damn it, don't move that from there!

Vini manje.
Vini *fout* manje!

Come eat.
Come eat, damn it!

Pa betize ak mwen.
Pa *fout* betize ak mwen!

Don't mess with me.
Don't you try to fool me.
Don't you try to mess with me, damn it!

In the case of two verbs in particular, *fout* substitutes completely for the verbs. They are: *bay/ba* 'to give' and *mete* 'to put'.

M-a *ba* ou yon koud pye.
M-a *fout* ou yon koud pye.

I'll give you a kick (in the bottom.)
I'll give you a kick, damn it!

Mete sa-a sou tab la.
Fout sa-a sou tab la!

Put that on the table.
Put that on the table, damn it!

Mete ou deyò.

Get out of here. (lit., Put yourself out of here.)

Fout ou deyò!

Get the hell out of here!

Fout is also sometimes used alone as an exclamation to express anger, annoyance. For instance, someone who stumbles against a stone would cry: *Fout!* 'Hell!', 'Damn it!'

D. Holy Week events

Bat tenèb, lit., 'sounding (beating) tenebrae', is a religious custom still practiced in Haiti which calls for everybody to make a thunderous alarm at 3 p.m. on Good Friday by beating anything that can make the loudest noise to signal the decease of Christ on the cross. According to the New Testament, when Christ breathed his last at 3 p.m. on that Good Friday, the sun disappeared, the sky darkened suddenly, the earth shook violently, thunder roared deafeningly and bolts of lightning streaked the whole sky. So to remind the Christian world of Christ's agony and death on Calvary, *bat tenèb* is enacted immediately after a religious service lasting the length of the agony, from 12 to 3 p.m. The loudest noises come from hitting the hollow steel poles of the street lights with stones and beating tin cans and kitchen utensils. There used to be a terrific noise in the past, but the custom is slowly disappearing and is now kept alive by only a few faithful, mostly for fun, in low class areas of town and in the back country.

From *bat tenèb* until 8 a.m. the next morning, Holy Saturday, the world is quiet, mourning the death of the Saviour. As recently as two or three decades ago, there would be no noise, not a note of music during this period, and no bell would toll from any church. This period is called *klòch mouri* 'bells are dead'. This period of silence supposedly lasts until resurrection of Christ on Easter Sunday, but for convenience of modern times, the period of silence has been shortened to 8a.m. of Holy Saturday and more recently to 7 a.m., when *klòch leve* 'bells wake up' is signaled by volleys of bells tolling from all churches. That in turn is the signal to start *bat juif* 'beat the Jews' personified as Judas, the betrayer of Christ.

For this occasion the Jews are represented by life size dummies that many people, adults and children, in every block of towns and villages have been busy making with rags and discarded clothes, all during the Holy Week and even much earlier during the Lenten period. The dummies are seated on the porch of the maker's house or on the sidewalk, facing the street where crowds of people armed with bludgeons, iron bars, pitchforks, and what not are wayiting the *klòch leve* that will be the signal for *bat juif* to avenge the death of Christ. All that is carried on with cries, laughter, and invectives. After the savage beating, during which it is not unusual that a few beaters would be hit by accident, the rags are gathered and burned in a bonfire.

E. Vodou 'Voodoo'

Vodou is simply a primitive religion of a primitive people; and because the primitive people are mostly black people from Black Africa, their innocent

religious proceedings have often been erroneously associated with and even described as Black Magic which consists of satanic rites malevolently practiced by evil-doers to harm their fellow creatures. Black Magic, however, was practiced all over the world and particularly in old Europe long before Africa was colonized and evangelized. Voodoo is an expression of the Roman Catholic religion as understood and practiced by primitive people whose minds, unable to conceive an abstract God, have created a court of *loas* (the equivalent of Roman Catholic Saints) through whom they address their requests, offerings, prayers and thanks, and receive orders, advice, admonitions, blessings, etc. Primitive societies of South America practice a Voodoo religion almost identical to that of Black Africa's, and the only thing they have in common is evangelization by Roman Catholic missionaries. It is not Christian dogma that is responsible for the phenomenon, but Roman Catholic rites, because the primitive tribes evangelized by Christian Protestants do not practice Voodoo. But unlike the Roman Catholic Saints, the Voodoo *loas*, when invoked, answer the call and manifest their presence by 'taking possession' of certain human beings who are present at the ceremony and are gifted with a particular psychic predisposition to let themselves be overwhelmed by their emotions.

The Voodoo priest is called *houngan*, the acolytes are *hounsi*, and the cult is called *seremoni* 'ceremony' or *sèvis* 'service'. The *houngan* conducts the ceremony to build up the excitement and emotion that will create the "state of possession" in one or more *hounsis* or anyone present at the ceremony. That effect is achieved by ecstatic songs, hysterical dances, the ceaseless nerve-exciting drum beat, and by the voluble incantatory formulas recited by the *houngan*. Unlike the wooden or clay or metal molded Saint who never spoke a word to anyone, the *loa* is there "in flesh and bones", a visible and tangible intermediary between the Almighty and man. So, just like the Christian religions, Voodoo has only one Almighty God they call *Gran Mèt* 'Great Master', above the whole hierarchy of *loas*.

The Creole word for Black Magic is *wanga*. It consists of evil superstitious proceedings to harm a fellow-creature, out of jealousy, revenge, or sheer hate. The proceedings are known and practiced only by a *bòkò* 'socerer', 'wizard', who is to the satanic rites of Black Magic what the *houngan* is to Voodoo. Very often, however, the same person may be a *houngan* or a *bòkò*. But again, all the proceedings of *wanga* are the application by primitive people of magic principles and rites brought to Africa by early white settlers and found in many very old European writings on magic. Voodoo is related to the power of good, and Black Magic as it is still practiced in African societies, in South American societies, in many European societies, and more and more in U.S. societies is related to power of evil. However, the primitive mind doesn't see a bad connotation between power of good and power of evil, and, dealing with either requires the same skill and the same knowledge of spiritual powers. This explains why whoever can be a *houngan* can be a *bòkò*

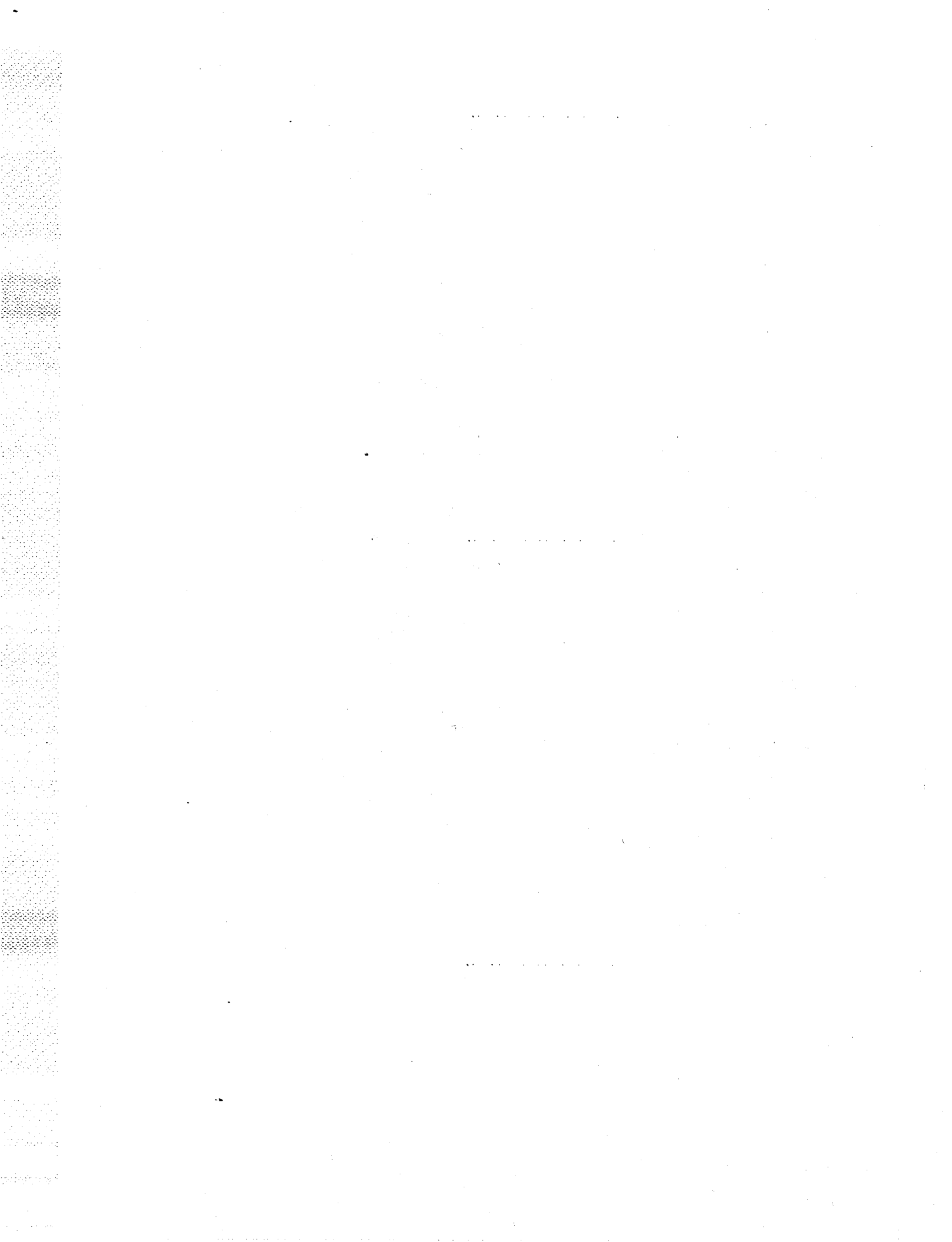
VI. VOCABULARY

aktivite, n.	activity
atiray, n.	paraphernalia, gear, outfit
bare (ak), v.	to meet, to find, to run into
baton, n.	cane
bay (s.o.) mannigèt, v.	to cajole, to coax (s.o.), to trick, to give a sweet-talk
beni, v.; adj.	to bless; blessed
boul, n.	ball
dans, n.	dance
dlo benit, n. phr.	Holy Water
eleksyon, n.	election
epe, epè, adj.	thick
epesè, epesèu, n.	thickness
epòk, n.	period (of time), season, era
fann, v.	to crash through, to cleave, to split
fann nan siyaj (s.o.), v.phr.	to chase, to chase in (s.o.'s) wake
fèblan, n.	tin, tin sheet
fon, adj.; adv.	deep; deeply
fout, v.; expl.	to give (with anger), to put (with anger); hell, the hell, damn it
grenn, n.	bead
jedi sen, n. phr.	Maundy Thursday
jeùn jan, n. phr.	young man
Jezukri, Pr. n.	Jesus Christ
jon, n.	baton (twirling baton)
kandida, n.	candidate
karèm, n.	Lent
konkurans, n.	competition
kontravansyon, n.	traffic violation, minor law violation
kote...ap bay/fè ! id. exp.	where...going
laplèn, laplènn, plèn, plènn, n.	plain
loa, lwa, n.	Voodoo saints; spirit of a Voodoo deity
*lon, long, adj.	long

manifestasyon, n.	manifestation
mannigèt, n.	cajolery, sweet-talk, trick to fool or flatter in view of obtaining something
milye, n.	a thousand or so
olye, olye , prep.	instead of, rather than
Pak, Pr. n.	Easter
patizan, n.	partisan, supporter, follower
peryòd, n.	period
peristil, n.	peristyle (Voodoo temple)
plèn, plènn, laplèn, laplènn, n.	plain
politik, adj.: n.	political; politics
profondeù, profondè , n.	depth
rapò, n.	relation
**rara, n.	popular festivities during the Lent period
relasyon, n.	relation, relationship
relijyez , adj.	religious
responsab, reskonsab, adj.	responsible
resusite, v.; adj.	to resuscitate; risen
roulib, n.	lift, free ride
ruban, n.	ribbon
sakrifis, n.	sacrifice
samdi dlo benit, n. phr.	Holy Saturday
se jodi, id. exp.	it's a long time (since)
suksè, n.	success
te-m, v. (optional abbreviation for <u>kite-m</u>)	let me
*tenèb, n.	tenebrae
vandredi sen, n. phr.	Good Friday
vlope, v.; adj.	to wrap, cover; wrapped, covered
*vodou, n.	Voodoo
vote, v.	to vote

* See Grammar and Cultural Notes

** See the Reading



LESSON 47

THE KITE

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Koute, pa repete:

Lè yon moun al kay yon lòt, si-l pa wè moun, e pòt la fèmen, se pou-l frape. Se pou-l di tou: "Oneù!"

Si gen moun nan kay la se pou yo di: "Respè!", pou viziteù-a antre.

Jodi-a gen anpil van. Se bon lè pou moun monte kap. Men m pa gen kap. Se pou m-al fè youn. Pou fè kap, bezwen papye fen tout kouleù pou kouvri-l.

Pou yo ka wè kap mwen an byen nan syèl la, m pa vle papye ki gen kouleù pal. M vle kouleù fonse.

M vle tout kouleù lakansyèl: rouj, jòn abriko (se yon kouleù tankou kouleù zoranj), jòn, vèt, ble, ble fonse ak vyolèt.

Kap gen ke tou. Yo fè ke kap ak twal.

Repete:

Oneù! Pa gen moun nan kay la?

Respè! Ki moun sa?

Yo kouvri kap ak papye fen.

Yo fè ke kap ak twal.

Jòn abriko ak vyolèt se deu kouleù nou po-t ko konnen.

Kouleù yo kapab pal ou fonse.

Konn gen akansyèl nan syèl la apre lapli fi-n tonbe.

B. Reponn kesion sa yo:

Leù yon moun lakay li epi li tande: "Oneù!", sa sa vle di?

Ak ki sa yo kouvri kap?

Ki fwì ki gen kouleù jòn abriko?

Ak ki sa yo fè ke kap?
Ki leù moun pa ka monte kap?
Ki sa pou yon moun reponn lè li tande: "Oneù!"?
Ki leù konn gen lakansyèl nan syèl la?
Ki sa ki vèt isit la?
Se yon vè pal ou byen yon vè fonse?
Eske gen fwi ki gen kouleù vyolet?

C Koute, pa repete:

Mari te vi-n wè nou. Li fèk ale.
Tout tan li prale-a, li fè nou babay.
Tout tan l-aprale, l-ap fè nou babay.
Tout tan n-ap mache, n-ap pale.

Yè, m kontre ak Asèn. M pa konn sa ki genyen. Kou-l wè-m, li vire do-l ban mwen. M pa konnen m fè-l anyen. Asen gen le blye jan nou se bon zanmi

Lè m pote papye fen yo bay ti bway la pou fè kap la, li di-m: "Te-m wè si papye yo kont". Sa vle di: "Kite-m wè si papye yo kont."
Li di-m manke pluzyè kouleù pou fè kap la bèl.
Li di-m kap la va bèl si m ba li kouleù li mande-m yo.
Li di-m kap la va bèl, pouvu ke m ba li kouleù li mande-m yo.
M-a rive lakay ou pi ta, pouvu ke lapli pa tonbe.

Repete:

Tout tan n-ap mache, n-ap pale.
Kou Asèn wè-m, li vire do-l ban mwen.
Li dwe blye j an nou se bon zanmi
Te-m wè si papye yo kont.
Manke pluzyè kouleü toujou.
M-a wè ou pi ta, pouvu ke lapli pa tonbe.

D. Make complete sentences on the pattern *Tout tan . . . ap . . . ap* and the following cues.

CUES

Yo mache, yo pale.
M-ale, m fè babay.
Patrouy la mache, li obsève sa k-ap pase.

SENTENCES

Tout tan y-ap mache, y-ap pale .
Tout tan m-aprale, m-ap fè babay .

Yo sèvi-m gazoli-n, m gade.
 Nou bat tenèb, nou rele.
 Li fè roulib, li bay odyans.
 Lapolis la fann nan siyaj Asèn, li fè plus vitès.
 Pè-a beni moun yo, yo lapryè.
 Ou ban-m mannigèt, m pa f è anyen.
 Papa-a bay pitit la kout baton, li kouri dèyè-l.
 M kuit aransò-a, m sonje ou.
 Nou prepare manje-a, mesye yo pare ponch la.

**E. Substitute the following cues for *gason an* and *manadjè-a* in the sentence:
Gason an vire do-l bay manadjè-a.**

CUES

nou, madanm nan
 ti gason an, papa-l
 mesye yo, kandida-a
 mwen, ti kòmè-a
 machann nan, mwen
 nèg la, nou
 ou, ti-moun yo
 li, konpè-l
 sèjan an, gad yo
 nou, ou
 profeseù-a, ti fi-a
 ou, mwen

SENTENCES

Nou vire do-n bay madanm nan.
Ti gason an vire do-l bay papa-l.

F. Insert *jan* in the following sentences.

SENTENCES

Ou konnen m renmen sa.
 Yo wè ou travay pou yo.
 Nou tande kòmè nou mande pou nou.
 Yo di-m Sese pa byen.
 M remèt ou liv la, ou te ban mwen-n.
 Medam yo montre-m yo kuit bannann.
 Matant mwen di-m tonton-m malad.
 Pitit la konnen papa-l travay du pou li.

...with *jan*

Ou konnen jan m renmen sa.
 Yo wè jan ou travay pou yo.

Mari tande biznis Asèn nan pa mache.
 M renmen madanm mwen abiye.
 Sèjan an montre gad yo pou yo fè patrouy.
 Nou wè situasyon Anita pa bon.

G. Precede the following sentences with *te*, the abbreviation for *kite*.

SENTENCES

...with *te*

M wè si papye yo kont.	<u>Te</u> -m wè si papye yo kont.
M mande sa l-ap fè.	<u>Te</u> -m mande sa l-ap fè.
M vote pou kandida sa-a.	
M gaye dufe -a pou-l pa kontinue boule.	
M koule kò-m dèyè klotu-a.	
M-al rele yon nèg pou leve pa-n karotchou-a.	
M bay moun yo nouvèl la.	
M wè sa moun yo ap plante la-a.	
M vlope bwat la.	
M mande madanm mwen si-l vle soti aswè-a.	
M enstale-m isit la pito.	
M vize pou-m ka tire byen.	

H. Replace *pa gen ase* with the impersonal verb *manke* in the following sentences.

SENTENCES with *pa gen ase*

...with *manke*

<u>Pa gen ase</u> fèblan pou met pwa-a.	<u>Manke</u> fèblan pou met pwa-a.
<u>Pa gen ase</u> grenn pou plante nan tout kannal yo.	<u>Manke</u> grenn pou plante nan tout kannal yo.
Pa gen ase moun pou vote pou kandida sa-a.	
Pa gen ase grès pou fri pwason yo.	
Pa gen ase dlo pou fè irigasyon laplènn nan.	
Pa gen ase lonbraj anba pye bwa-a.	
Pa gen ase ponch pou fè tout sware-a.	
Pa gen ase moun nan koumbit Aristèn nan.	
Pa gen ase plan pou refè chan kann nan.	
Pa gen ase danmjann pou met tout kleren an.	
Pa gen ase dokiman pou konprann situasyon an.	
Pa gen ase travayèu pou monte tonnèl la.	

I. Replace *si* with *pouvu ke* in the following sentences.

SENTENCES with *Si*

...with *pouvu ke*

M-a vi-n wè ou pi ta si
lapli pa tonbe.

M-a vi-n wè ou pi ta, pouvu ke
lapli pa tonbe.

Y-av-al nan renyon an si
nou pa pale de politik.

Y-av-al nan renyon an
pouvu ke nou pa pale de politik.

Asèn mèt ale ak patrouy la si li mete kamouflaj.

Mesye yo va rive jus Kwa dè Boukè si oto-a gen kont gaz.

M-a pran mezu-a pou ou si ou gen yon santimèt.

Ou a tandè vaksi-n si ou al nan dans rara laplenn.

Yo p-ap pase mizè si yo fè sa-m di yo-a.

M-a dekole machi-n nan si nou ban-m yon koud men.

Konpè-m nan va fouye rigal la si ou ba-l yon rou.

Manman ou promèt ou yon anvlòp si-l jwenn pa-l yo.

Gad la va pase san yo pa wè-l si-l ranpe.

Toma va fè klotu-a pou nou si nou ba li kont bwa.

J. Koute, pa repete

Pou fè yon kap, nou bezwen pluzye papye.

Nou bezwen pluzye feù papye tout kouleù.

Nou bezwen yon feùy jòn, yon feùy vèt, yon feùy rouj, yon feùy ble, yon feùy
vyolèt ak yon feùy blan.

Moun lavil k-ap pale kreyòl di yo tuye yon dufe.

Gen lòt ki di yo tuye ou byen tiye dufe -a.

Anpil moun andeyò di yo tchwe dife-a.

Gen de ti-moun ki pa respekte papa yo ak manman yo.

Yo pa respekte okenn gran moun non plus.

Lè kon sa yo di ti-moun yo gen madichon.

Pòv konn bay ti-moun k-ap kouri dèyè yo madichon tou.

Repete:

Nou bezwen pluzye feùy papye kouleù pou kouvri kap nou an.

Nou bezwen kèk feùy papye blan pou ekri.

Nèg la tchwe dife-a nan jaden an anvan l-vire do-l.

Yo di ti-moun ki pa respekte gran moun gen madichon.

Pòv konn bay ti-moun k-ap kouri dèyè-l yo madichon.

K. Substitute the cues for *pòv la* and *ti-moun yo* in the following sentence: *Pòv la bay ti-moun yo madichon.*

CUES

papa-a, ti gason an
nou, nèg la
pratik la, touris la
fanm nan, mari li
patizan yo, kandida yo-a
travayeù yo, manadjè-a
aveùg la, Ti Andre
gran papa-a, pitit pitit li-a
ti gason an, chofeù kamyon an
touris la, anplwaye ladwann nan
bòn nan, madanm nan
msye-a, ti restavèk la

SENTENCES

Papa-a bay ti gason an madichon.
Nou bay nèg la madichon.

II. DIALOGUE

The Kite

Albert comes to see Cedyeu. He knocks at the door. Cedyeu is not there; it's Sauveur who opens for him

Albert: Anybody there?

Sauveur: Come in!

Albert: I wish to see Cedyeu.

Sauveur: He's not here. I'm his father. What do you want?

Albert: I'd like to fly kites Sunday. I've brought him colored paper to make me a kite.

Sauveur: Give them to me for him. What colors did he ask you for?

Albert: He didn't tell me. I chose them myself. I have two sheets of yellow, four of blue, and three of red.

Sauveur: Let me see. If the kite is to have wings, you haven't brought enough paper.

Albert: Yes, it must have beautiful wings of all colors, like a rainbow.

Sauveur: In that case, go buy one sheet of white, one sheet of green, one black, ...

Albert: No, no, no, no! I don't want black at all. Black means bad luck.

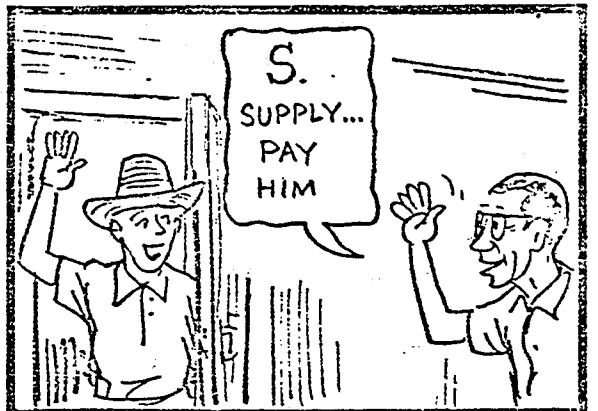
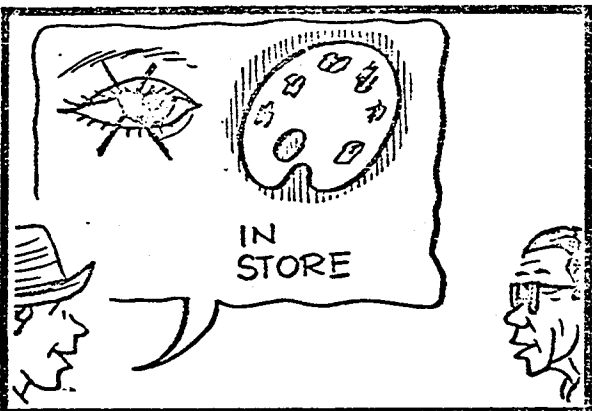
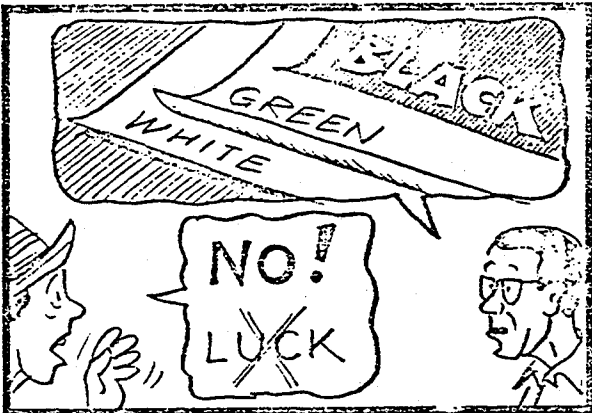
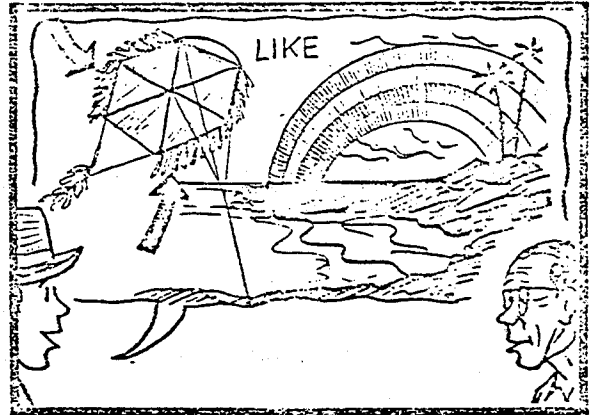
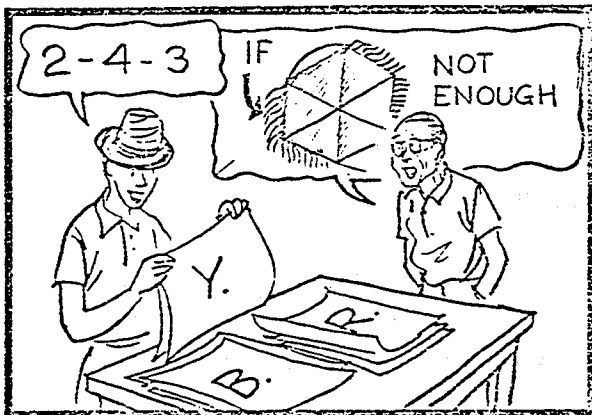
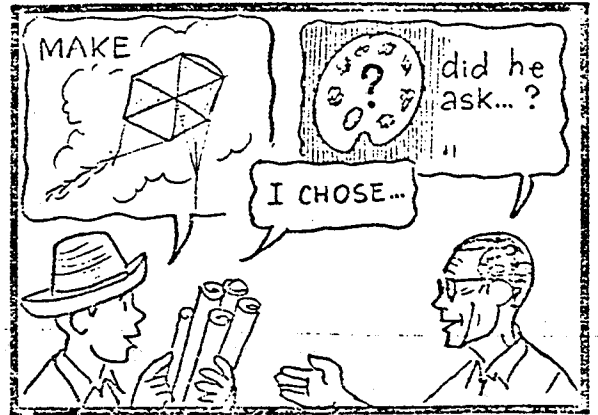
Sauveur: It's because you don't worship the right saints.

Albert: It doesn't matter which saint you worship. Black is the color of death and is good for mourning only.

Sauveur: Okay, let's forget the black. You're missing one sheet of apricot-yellow and one of purple.

Albert: But I didn't see all those colors in the store.

Sauveur: In that case, I'll tell Cedyeu to supply them for you. You'll pay him separately for them.



Kap

Albè vini kote Sedye . Li frape nan pot la. Sedye pa la, se Soveù ki vi-n louvri.

Albè: Onè!

Soveù: Respè!

Albè: M vi-n kot Sedye.

Soveù: Li pa la non. M se papa-l. Ki sa ou vle?

Albè: M ta vle monte kap dimanch. M pote papye fen pou-l fè yon kap pou mwen.

Soveù: Ban mwen yo pou li. Ki koulè papye li te mande ou?

Albè: Li pa-t di-m ki koulè. Se mwen ki chwazi. M gen de fèy jòn, kat fèy ble, ak twa fèy rouj.

Soveù: Te-m wè. Si pou kap la gen zèl, papye ou pote-a pa kont.

Albè: Wi, se pou li gen bèl zèl ki gen tout koulè tankou lakansyèl.

Soveù: E bin, al chèche yon fèy blan, yon fèy vèt, yon fèy nwa,...

Albè: Non, non, non, non! M pa vle nwa-a menm. Se koulè ki bay madichon.

Soveù: Se pase ou pa sèvi bon sen.

Albè: Ou mèt sèvi nenpòt ki sen. Nwa se koulè lanma ki fèt pou rad dèy sèlman.

Soveù: En ben, annou kite nwa-a. Manke yon fèy jon abriko ak yon fèy vyolèt.

Albè: Men, m pa-t wè tout koulè sa yo nan boutik la.

Soveù: En ben, m-a di Sedye mete yo pou ou. Ou a peye li yo apa.

Dialogue Buildup

kote Sedye Albè vini kote Sedye.	near Cedyeu, Cedyeu's side Albert comes to see Cedyeu.
nan pat la Li frape nan pat la.	at the door He knocks at the door.
ki vi-n louvri se Soveù ki vi-n louvri Sedye pa la, se Soveù ki vi-n louvri.	who comes to open it's Sauveur who comes to open Cedyeu is not there; it's Sauveur who opens for him.
Onè!	Anybody there? (lit., Honor, with honor)
Respè!	Come in! (lit., Respect, with respect)
M vi-n kot Sedye .	I wish to see Cedyeu. (lit., I come near Cedyeu)
Li pa la non.	He's not here. (lit., there)
M se papa-l.	I'm his father.
Ki sa ou vle?	What do you want?
monte kap M ta vle monte kap dimanch.	to fly kites I'd like to fly kites Sunday.
pou mwen fè yon kap pou mwen pou-l fè yon kap pou mwen papye fen	for me to make a kite for me for him to make a kite for me (light) colored paper(decorative light paper)
M pote papye fen pou-l fè yon kap pou mwen.	I've brought him colored paper to make me a kite.
pou li ban mwen Ban mwen yo pou li.	for him give me Give them to me for him.

li te mande
koulè papye
Ki koulè papye li te mande ou?

he asked for
color of paper
What colors did he ask you for?

ki koulè
di-m ki koulè
Li pa-t di-m ki koulè.

what color
tell me what color
He didn't tell me. (what color)

Se mwen ki chwazi.

I chose them myself. (lit.,
It's I who have chosen.)

twa fèy rouj
kat fèy ble
de fèy jòn
M gen de fèy jan, kat
fèy ble, ak twa fèy rouj.

three sheets of red
four sheets of blue
two sheets of yellow
I have two sheets of yellow, four
of blue, and three of red.

te
Te-m wè.

abbreviation of *kite* 'let'
Let me see.

pa kont
papye-a pa kont
papye ou pote-a pa kont

not enough
the paper is not enough
the paper you've brought is
not enough

zèl
kap la gen zèl
Si pou kap la gen zèl, papye
ou pote-a pa kont.

wings
the kite has wings
If the kite is to have wings, you
haven't brought enough paper.

tankou lakansyèl
tout koulè tankou lakansyèl
bèl zèl ki gen tout koulè
tankou lakansyèl
Wi, se pou li gen bèl zèl ki gen
tout koulè tankou lakansyèl.

like a rainbow
all colors, like a rainbow
beautiful wings which have
all colors, like a rainbow
Yes, it must have beautiful wings
of all colors, like a rainbow.

yon fèy nwa
yon fèy vèt
yon fèy blan
al chèche
E bin, al chèche yon fèy blan,
yon fèy vèt, yon fèy nwa,....

one sheet of black (paper)
one sheet of green
one sheet of white
go and look for, go and get
In that case, go buy one sheet of
white, one sheet of green, one
black,...

Non, non, non, non!

menm
nwa-a
M pa vle nwa-a menm.

madichon
Se koulè ki bay madichon.

bon sen
ou pa sèvi bon sen
se pase
Se pase ou pa sèvi bon sen.

nempòt ki sen
ou mèt sèvi
Ou mèt sèvi nempòt ki sen.

rad dèy sèlman
ki fèt pou rad dèy sèlman
se koulè lanma
Nwa se koulè lanmò ki fèt
pou rad dèy sèlman.

annou kite nwa-a
En ben, annou kite nwa-a.

yon fèy vyolèt
yon fèy jòn abriko
manke
Manke yon fèy jan abriko
ak yon fèy vyolèt.

nan boutik la
tout koulè sa yo nan boutik la
Men, m pa-t wè tout koulè
sa yo nan boutik la.

No, no, no, no!

at all
the black
I don't want black at all.

bad luck
Black means bad luck. (lit., It's
a color that gives bad luck.)

good saints
you don't worship good saints
it's because
It's because you don't worship
the right saints.

no matter which saint
you may worship
It doesn't matter which saint
you worship.

mourning dress only
that's made for mourning dress only
it's the color of death
Black is the color of death and is
good for mourning only.

let's leave the black
Okay, let's forget the black.

a sheet of purple
a sheet of apricot-yellow
to miss
You're missing one sheet of apricot-
yellow and one of purple.

in the store
all those colors in the store
But I didn't see all those colors
in the store.

pou ou
mete yo pou ou
m-a di Sedye
En ben, m-a di Sedye
mete yo pou ou.

for you
to put them for you
I'll tell Cedyeu
In that case, I'll tell Cedyeu
to supply them for you.

apa
peye li apa
Ou a peye li yo apa.

separately
to pay him separately
You'll pay him separately for them.

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

A. Lexical Variation Exercises

1. Basic sentence:

M vi-n kot Sedye.
gran papa ou
konpè Soveù
kòdonye-a
Pasteù Pòl
medam misyonè yo
chèf mekansyen an
dokteu Masel
travayeu yo
kòdonye-a
machann kalbas la
majistra-a

M vi-n kot Sedye.
M vi-n kot gran papa ou.

2. Basic sentence:

Ou kwe kapon neg sa-a kapon.
visye
piyajeù
voras
gouman
ruze
fen
adwa
mechan
brav
sòt
vòlè

Ou kwe kapon neg sa-a kapon.
Ou kwè visye nèg sa-a visye.

3. Basic sentence:

Li te mande-m pote de fèy jan.
kat fèy ble
twa fèy rouj

Li te mande-m pote de fèy jan.
Li te mande-m pote kat fèy ble.

yon fèy blan
 senk fèy vet
 de fèy nwa
 yon grenn fèy jòn abriko
 twa fèy gri
 kat fèy vè pal
 de fèy vyolèt
 yon bèl feùy rouj san
 de feùy ble fonce

4. Basic sentence:

Ou a peye li yo apa.
 eksplike
 remèt
 promèt
 revann
 bay
 resite
 di
 rann
 montre
 rakonte
 ofri

Ou a peye li yo apa.
 Ou a eksplike li yo apa.

5. Basic sentence:

M gen yon pitit fi yo rele Boukinèt.
 Asèn
 Anita
 Anaiz
 Pòl
 Sese
 Moris
 Andre
 Jozef
 Mari
 Robè
 Fani

M gen pitit fi yo rele Boukinèt.
 M gen yon pitit gason yo rele Asèn.

6. Basic sentence:

Men yon gro moso chabon
dife fwa sa-a.
mouton boukannen

taso chat maron
karotchou
lanbi ki pike
pitimi ak pwa kongo
berejinn fri
pwason tou pare
kaliko blan
lò
mayi ole
melon yo fèk koupe

Men yon gro moso chabon
dife fwa sa-a.
Men yon gro moso mouton
boukannen fwa sa-a.

7. Basic sentence:

Ala visye ou visye papa!
pran pwason
plante kann
pare
suspèk
fumen
fouye kannal
boukannen taso chat maron
sezi
koupe pye bwa
bwè kleren
rich

Ala visye ou visye papa!
Ala pwason ou pran papa!

8. Basic sentence:

Kou ou wè li fè jou, vi-n leve-m.
al nan dlo nan sous la

chaje bourik la
kite kay la
rive nan jaden an
gade syèl la

Kou ou wè li fè jou, vi-n leve-m.
Kou ou wè li fè jou, al nan dlo
nan sous la.

al chèche yon tizon dife
 vire do ou
 pran baton ou
 bay yon kout lanbi
 pa manke vi-n leve-m
 plen danmjann yo dlo frè

B. Grammar exercises

1. Make complete sentences using the following cues with *bay madichon*.

CUES

Sese, nou
 tonton an, ti bway la
 kouleù nwa-a, nèg la
 madanm nan, pitit li-a
 ti fi-a, msye -a
 Anita, kòdonye-a
 monnonk mwen an, mwen
 patizan ou nan, lòt kandida yo
 travayeù yo, kontroleù-a
 gran frè-m nan, mekansyen an
 chèf kanbiz la, ti mesyeu yo
 machann ki sou trotwa-a, elèv lekòl yo

SENTENCES

Sese ba nou madichon
Tonton an bay ti bway la madichon

2. Replace *ou bezwen* with the impersonal form *manke* in the following sentences.

CUES

Ou bezwen demi an karabela
 pou fi-n travay la.
Ou bezwen yon feùy jòn abriko
 pou kouvri kap la.
 Ou bezwen de chèz ba tab la.
 Ou bezwen youn nan ti-moun yo.
 Ou bezwen yon grenn fig pou-l kont.
 Ou bezwen yon fèblan lèt.
 Ou bezwen ruban pou chapo-a bèl.

STUDENTS

Manke demi òn karabela pou
 fi-n travay la.
Manke yon feùy jòn abriko
 pou kouvri kap la.

Ou bezwen yon mouton nan bann nan.
 Ou bezwen de dokuman pou fi-n fè envantè-a.
 Ou bezwen materyo pou bati kay la.
 Ou bezwen kandelab pou fi-n fè klotu-a.
 Ou bezwen lajan pou peye sa ou achte-a.

3. Insert *pouvu ke* in the following sentences.

SENTENCES

...with *pouvu ke*

M va al nan dans la, li pa lwen.

M va al nan dans la pouvu ke
 li pa lwen.

Soveù va fè kap la, Albè pot
 kont papye fen.

Soveù va fè kap la pouvu ke
 Albè pot kont papye fen.

Ti-moun yo kapab ale, nou responsab yo.

Ou mèt al manje ze, ou pote pa-m pou mwen.

Frè Dò va ale nan koumbit la, li refè.

M-a prete ou oto-a, ou bay madanm mwen yon roulib.

Kann nan va fi-n koupe demen, tout moun bay yon koud men.

Manman-m a rive nan mache, li pa gen lafyèv ankò.

Mekansyen an va ranje oto-a, li gen tou sa li bezwen pou sa.

M-a pote danmjann kleren an, li pa trò lou.

Mesye yo va manje taso chat la, li byen boukannen.

M-a rive Sen Mak a dizeù, oto-a pa pran pa-n.

4. Complete the following sentences with the pattern *Jan...sa-a!* Be sure to give the right intonation.

CUES

SENTENCES

Manje chè.

Jan manje chè sa-a!

Tèt mwen ap fè-m mal.

Jan tèt mwen ap fè-m mal sa-a!

Yo te fè reta.

Lapolis kouri dèyè msye.

Moun sa yo sèvi loa.

Ti bway la gaspiye lajan fanmi ni.

Kontrolèù ladwann nan michan.

Madanm mwen fache.

Fè cho an out lavil la.

Ti-moun yo ensupòtab.

Pratik la gen gro je.

Avyon an vole ro.

Nou pran ka moun yo.

5. Make complete sentences using the following cues with the pattern *...vire do...bay...*

CUES

madanm nan, msye -a
 mwen, machann nan
 dokteù-a, monnonk mwen an
 ti fi-a, jeunom nan
 travayeu yo, kontroleù-a
 chèf d-eta majò-a, ofisye yo
 nou, medam yo
 ou, mwen
 pratik la, revandèz la
 touris yo, chofeu-a
 kanmarad mwen an, majistra-a
 mwen, nou

SENTENCES

Madanm nan vire do-l bay msye -a.
M vire do-m bay machann nan.

6. Change the following sentences into the pattern *Tout tan...ap...ap*.

CUES

Li prale, li karese ze-a.
 Nou mache, nou rantre
 nan labou-a
 Pe-a mache, li beni peùp la.
 Nèg la fann bwa-a, li chante.
 Ti gason an ri, li pise sou li.
 Madanm nan ale, li remèsye pè-a.
 M vlope pake-a, m bay odyans.
 Papa-m bay koze-a, ti-moun yo ri.
 Mesye yo travay, yo bwè kleren.
 M boukannen vyann nan, ti-moun yo manje-l.
 Mekansyen an leve pa-n nan, li pale pou kont li.
 Bann yo pase, moun danse.

STUDENTS

Tout tan l-aprale, l-ap karese ze-a.
 Tout tan n-ap mache, n-ap
 rantre nan labou-a.

7. Reponn kestyon sa yo:

QUESTIONS

Ki kouleù lanmè konn
 genyen leu tan an bèl?

RESPONSES

Lanmè-a konn ble leù
 tan an bèl?

E lè tan an move?

Lè tan an move li konn gri
ou byen vèt.

Konbyen kouleù lakansyèl genyen?

Kilès kouleu yo ye?

Ak ki kalite papyè yo fè kap?

Ki kouleù rad deuy?

Konbyen dwet yon moun gen nan yon men?

Leù gen move tan, syèl la ble toujou?

Ki kouleù lummyè yo met nan laru pou stòp?

Ki leù lakansyèl konn parèt nan syèl la?

Ki lè moun an Ayiti bat tenèb?

Se Dimanch Pak Jezukri te mouri sou lakwa-a?

C. Translation

1. Did you know the one that was
a coward and a thief?

Ou te konnen sa ki te kapon
e voleù-a?

2. Ah, yes! The person who was
capable of killing another
person for a piece of egg!

A, wi! Moun ki te kapab
tuye yon lòt pou yon
ti moso ze-a!

3. No, not that one. That one there
who lived in the little house
on the top of the hill.

Non, pa sa-a. Sa ki te rete
nan ti kay sou tèt man nan.

4. I know the one you mean. That's the
very one who burned his house
down to light a fire to cook eggs.

M konnen sa ou vle di-a. Se sa menm
ki te boule kay li pou li lumen/fè
yon boukan (dufe) pou kuit ze-a.

5. Did you see a young man who
was flying a large beautiful
round kite on the country road
Saturday afternoon?

(Eske) Ou te wè yon jeùn jan
ki t-ap monte yon gro bèl kap
ron sou gran chemen an
samdi apremidi?

6. It's Cedyeu's uncle who taught him
how to make such beautiful kites
with all the colors of the rainbow.

Se nonk Sedye ki montre-l
(kòman pou-l) fe si bèl
kap ak tout kouleu lakansiel.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 7. As for his other uncle on his mother's side, he's like someone they have cast a spell on. | Kanta pou lòt nonk li-a sou ba manman-n nan, li tankou yon moun yo bay madichon. |
| 8. As soon as the cock begins to crow at dawn every morning, all back country people get out of bed. | Osito kak kòmanse chante douvan jou chak maten, tout moun andeyo, (leve) sat nan kabann (yo). |
| 9. Those are people who have never in their lives been able to take a vacation from their work. | Sa yo se moun ki pa janm kapab nan vi yo pran yon vakans nan travay yo. |
| 10. When winds are blowing in the plain, all children and many adults are flying kites high in the sky. | Leù van ap soufle laplènn, tout ti-moun e anpil gran moun ap monte kap byen ro nan syèl la. |
| 11. The woman never went to any party all the time she was wearing the mourning for her husband. | Madanm nan pa-t janm ale nan okenn fèt tout tan li t-ap pote deuy (la pou) mari li. |
| 12. Cowards die in bed. | Kapon mouri nan kabann yo. |

IV. LEKTU

BOUKI AK MALIS

Anvan kont la koumanse, m pral prezante nou de pesonaj enpòtan nan fòklò ayisyen. Se Bouki ak Malis.

Bouki se yon pesonaj ki gen tout defo. Li sat, li kapon, li voleù, li piyajeù, li voras. Vant li pa janm fi-n plen. Li parèt brav ak moun ki peu. Li pa mechan, men li kapab tuye yon moun pou yon moso pen paske li sòt. Li kwe tou sa yo di-l, pouvu ke se afe manja k-ap pale, tan-k li gouman. Anpil ti-moun ak gran moun rele li Nonk Bouki.

Malis se lekotrè Bouki. Se yon pèsònaj ki gen lespri. Se yon neg ki ruze, fen, adwa. Li toujou ap kouyonnen Bouki, e li toujou gen suksè nan tou sa li fè.

ZE KA LANDERIK

Bouki gen yon pitit fi yo rele Boukinèt. Yon jou, li rele li, li voye-l kay konpè Malis pou l-al chèche yon tizon dufe pou li. Lè Boukinet rive, li we Malis k-ap kuit anpil ze nan yon gro chodie. Li fe komisyon papa-l la, epi Malis ba-l dufe -a. Li vire do-l pou tounen lakay li. Rive nan chemen li tuye dufe -a pou li ka tounen kay konpè Malis, paske li pa kab blye jan ze yo santi bon. Li di: "Tonton, dife-a mouri, wi!" Malis di-l: "Men yon gro moso chabon dife fwa sa-a. Pote-l ba papa ou. M kwe li p-ap mouri ankò nan chemen." Boukinet pa menm rive trò lwen, li pise sou dufe -a pou-l tuye-l, epi li tounen ankò. Chak fwa Malis ba-l dufe, kou-l rive nan chemen, li tuye-l epi li tounen cheche ankò. Leù Malis wè tolalito sa-a, li di kon sa: "Boukinèt! Ala visye ou visye, papa! M konnen sa-k fe ou visye kon sa-a. Se ze ou wè m-ap kuit la ki fe ou tchwe dife-a pou ou ka tounen. Men, vi-n pran." Li bay ti fi-a yon bel chabon dufe, epi li ba li yon ti kal ze nan plan men ni. Boukinet ale. Tout tan li prale sou rout la, l-ap karese ze-a pou-l pa fini. Li fe espere kite yon ti kal anba zong ni pou papa-l konnen ke Malis gen ze lakay li.

Leù li rive, Bouki wè moso ze-a anba zong Boukinèt. "Sa ki ba ou bagay sa-a?" Boukinèt di: "Se tonton Malis ki ban-m ti kal ze sa-a, wi." Bouki vole sou pitit li-a. Li manke vale dwèt ti fi-a afas li aloufa. Li bay Boukinèt yon plat epi li di-l: "Ale kay konpè Malis. Di-l voye ze pa-m ban mwen. Bouch mwen pa goute ak sa depi kèk jou." Leu Boukinet rive, li bay Malis komisyon papa-l la. Malis di: "M te konn sa. Ti kal ze m ba ou-a gen tan rive jus kay papa ou, pou ou fe-l konnen m t-ap kuit ze." Malis mete moso zeu nan plat la, epi ti fi-a ale.

Bouki telman prese pou manje ze-a li vi-n kontre pitit li-a jus nan gran chemen. Li vale tou sa li pote-a yon grenn kou. Li di ti fi-a: "Gade, sa pa kont mwen. M pral chache pa-m kay monkonpè-m." Leu li rive li di Malis: "Konpe, bon bagay sa-a ou pa ka manje-l pou ka ou. Ban-m pa-m." Malis di-l: "M regret sa, monkonpè. Li gen tan fini." Bouki di-l: "En ben, se pou ou mennen-m al pran pa-m kote li ye-a." Malis reponn: "Bon! Kou ou tande kak chante demen maten, kou ou wè li fè jou, vi-n leve-m. M-a mennen ou pran ze menm jan ak mwen." Bouki vire do-l al lakay li.

Kestyon

1. Konman yo rele kont nou sot li-a?
2. Kiles pesonaj nou jwenn ladan ni?
3. Ki kalite moun Bouki ye?
4. Si li touye yon moun se pase li mechan?
5. E Malis, ki kalite moun sa ye?
6. Pou ki sa li toujou gen sukse nan tou sa li fè?
7. Konman yo rele pitit fi Bouki-a?
8. Ki komisyon li te voye Boukinèt fè yon jou kay Malis?
9. Ki sa li jwenn Malis ap fè?
10. Ki sa li fè chak fwa Malis ba-l yon chabon dife?
11. Pou ki sa li fe sa?
12. Lè Malis wè Boukinèt tounen pluzyeu fwa, sa-l fè?
13. Tout tan Boukinèt prale lakay li, ki sa li fè?
14. Se espere li te fe kite yon ti kal anba zong ni?
15. Lè Bouki we ti kal ze-a anba zong Boukinet, ki sa li fe?
16. Pou ki yo di Bouki se aloufa?
17. Le Boukinèt soti kay Malis ak plat ze-a, kote li jwenn Bouki?
18. Sa Malis te voye-a te kont Bouki?
19. Ki sa li fe?
20. Le Bouki rive kay Malis, li jwenn ze ankò?
21. Ki sa li mande Malis pou fè?
22. Ki sa Malis reponn ni?
23. Se lè li fe jou selman kak chante?
24. Si tan an bel, lè fè jou, ki sa nou wè ki leve?
25. Se kak ki leve ou le maten?
26. Ameriken manje anpil ze le maten?
27. An Amerik èske yo gen abitud voye ti-moun fè komisyon?
28. Nan fòklò ameriken nou gen de pèsanaj tankou Bouki ak Malis?
29. Ki moun ou pi sanble. Bouki ou byen Malis?
30. Rakonte-m kont ou sòt li-a

V. CULTURAL NOTES

A. *Bay...madichon* is 'to cast a spell over...', 'to wish... bad luck'. It is not unusual that the ill-wishes are accentuated by spitting one to three times on the ground as if to reinforce the spell. It is not known why or how this custom began.

B. Forms of Personal Address

People in the back country will not generally address each other by their name. That's too dry a manner between friends and disrespectful from a youngster to an adult. Besides, in those small communities, many people are often (closely or loosely) related somehow to each other. However, the family tie is so stretched that something like the nephew of a cousin of your uncle's sister becomes a relative. Even a longtime neighbor becomes a member of the family, and he brings in his own relatives with him. So, whether by close or extended family ties, or whether to be simply affectionate, friendly, or respectful, all around one hears surnames preceded by a family title or even only the family title.

monnonk Albè, tonton Albè, or simply: monnonk	my Uncle Albert, Uncle Albert, my uncle (from French 'mon oncle')
matant Elvira, tant Elvira, or simply: tanti-n, tant	my aunt Elvira, Aunt Elvira, aunt
Frè Dò	Brother Dor
monfrè, maseù	my brother, my sister
marinn, parinn	godmother, godfather
kouzi-n, kòzi-n Anaiz	cousin Anaise
and <u>monkonpè</u> here, and <u>makòmè</u> there, and even:	
vwazin/vwazen Pyè	neighbor Peter
vwazi-n/vwazi-n Sese	neighbor Cece

Out of respect, youngsters will call adults monnonk or matant whether really being a nephew or a niece.

C. *Dei* 'Mourning'

People are deeply grieved in Haiti by the death of a relative or a friend, and they will show their sorrow by wailing and crying, and by wearing mourning dress at the funeral and for a more or less long period thereafter, depending on the degree of their grief.

The mourning period is two years for a son or daughter mourning a father or a mother and vice versa. It's also two years for a spouse. It's one year between brothers and sisters, six months between any of nephew, niece, cousin, aunt and uncle, three months between 2nd degree cousins; also three months between godson or godfather or godmother, optional for a friend.

No music will be played in the house for the whole period, and even neighbors will abstain from playing at all for a few days and will muffle their instruments to play softly for sometime. Some people will strictly adhere to the length of time fixed by tradition, while others will go by the depth of their grief and extend the period indefinitely or reduce it to nothing. Besides wearing mourning dress for sometime, grieved people also abstain from going to a movie, to any pleasure party, to a dance, sometimes even to a popular restaurant. Many even abstain from laughing and may consider it an insult to their grief to be told an amusing joke.

For women, the mourning dress is black. Over the period of mourning the black is slowly replaced by black and white and then grey and finally white. Men generally wear black suits only at the funeral and a few days thereafter, but when they retake their ordinary every day suits, they keep wearing a black tie and a mourning band for the duration of the period. The widow is not supposed to be courted until she begins wearing a more or less narrow white ribbon on her hat to mean that she is about to be available. However, the tradition has lost a great deal of importance and is slowly conforming more to the hardness of modern life.

VI. VOCABULARY

abriko, n.	tropical fruit
adwa, adj.	clever
akansyèl, lakansyèl, n.	rainbow
aloufa, n.; adj.	greedy-guts; voracious
bay madichon, v. phr.	to cast a spell
bèl, adj.	large
chan kòk, n. phr.	crowing
chante kòk, v. phr.; n. phr.	to crow; crowing
defo, n.	defect, fault, shortcoming
deùy, dèy, n.	mourning
dwèt, n.	finger
fè jou, v. phr.	to dawn
feùy, fèy, n.	sheet
fen, adj.	shrewd; thin
fonse, adj.	dark
gouman, adj.	greedy, voracious
gran chemen, gran chemen, n. phr.	road, country road
kal, ti kal, n.	a little bit, a very small piece
kap, n.	kite
kapon, adj.	cowardly
karese, v.	to caress; to spare
kouyonnen (s.o.), v.	to deceive, to fool, to make a jerk of s.o.
lakansyèl, akansyèl, n.	rainbow
lamò, lanmò, n.	death
madichon, n.	curse, spell
mechan, adj.	wicked, naughty, bad
monte kap, v. phr.	to fly a kite
mouri; (cigarette, fire), adj.	dead; out, extinct
onè, oneù, n.; id. exp.	honor; Anybody there?

pal, adj.	pale
papye, n.	paper
prise, v.; n.	to piss; wee-wee, pee
piyajè, piyajeù, n.; adj.	looter; greedy
pla, plan (men, pye), n.	palm (hand); sole (foot)
pouvu ke, conj.	provided that
rad, n.	clothes, dress
regrèt, regrèt, v.	to deplore
respè, respe, n.; id. exp.	respect; Come in!
rize, ruze, adj.	sly
tantin, n.	aunt
ti kal, kal, n. phr.	a little bit, a very small piece
tizon, n.	ember
totalito, n.	mess, jumble
vale, v.	to swallow
vyolèt, adj.	purple
vire do (-self), refl. v.phr.	to leave, to go, to depart
vire do (-self) bay (s.o.), v. phr.	to turn one's back to s.o.;
	to refuse to come
visye, adj.	greedy
vole sou (s.o.), v. phr.	to jump at (s.o.)
voras, adj.	voracious, greedy
yon grenn kou, adv.	at once, in one gulp, in one stroke
zong, n.	fingernail



LESSON 48

A FUNERAL PROCESSION

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Koute, pa repete:

Se Rene ki prete-m yon kravat. M kapab di:

Se nan men Rene m prete yon kravat.

Liv ou-a nan men mwen.

Gen moun ki di lan men olye de nan men.

Gen de moun ki prevwa yon bagay k-ap rive.

Yo konn di moun sa yo gen nen fen.

Yo te invite-m nan yon resepsyon yè swa. Leu m rive yo t-apral kòmanse. M rive a tan. Te gen anpil moun. Moun te fè kenken. Leu resepsyon an fini, tout bagay te gaye, tout bagay te an dezòd.

Nan mache ou jwenn fwi ak legum frè, pwason frè ak vyann frèch. Ti medam ki te nan resepsyon yo te byen frèch tou. Nou kapab di tou ke ti medam yo te byen frè. Men ou pa ka di frèch pou gason.

Repete:

Se lan (nan) men Rene m prete yon kravat.

M rive a tan nan resepsyon an yè swa.

Moun te fè kenken.

Medam yo te byen frèch.

Nou kite kay la an dezòd.

Rene se yon nonm ki gen nen fen.

B. Transform the following sentences using the pattern *Se lan (nan) men...* Make any necessary changes.

CUES

M prete kravat Rene.

STUDENTS

Se lan (nan) men Rene m prete kravat.

Profeseù-a gen liv mwen yo.

Se nan (lan) men profeseù-a liv mwen yo ye.

M-achte aransò yo kay madan Soveù.

Ou pran balon Ti Andre-a.

Se Pòl ki gen envitasyon nou an.

M-a kite komisyon an kay Sese pou ou.

Nou te pran sigarèt Robè yo.

Bouki voye chèche yon tizon dife kay Malis.

Li vire do-l kite ti-moun yo kay manman-m.

Se yon ròb li pran pou-l vwayaje.

Madanm nan kouri al chèche dlo benit kay pè-a.

Yo kite malad la kay houngan an.

C. Transform the following sentences using *fè kenken* to give the idea of 'a lot'. Make any necessary changes.

CUES

STUDENTS

Ou kwè moun ki te gen nan magazen yo.

Moun te fè kenken nan magazen yo.

Ala pwason ki gen nan mache-a!

Pwason fè kenken nan mache-a.

Te gen anpil touris lavil la maten an.

Pa manke aktivite pou eleksyon an.

Se pa un envitasyon yo voye pou resepsyon samdi swa-a.

Yo te pote anpil salèz aransò pou piknik la.

Pa-t manke gad nan laru-a pou wikenn nan.

Ou kwè moun ki te gen legliz la pou Pak.

Se pa ti kras mannigèt Asèn bay lapolis la.

Bal tou patou nan Pòtoprens leù madigra.

Gen anpil dans rara tou laplènn nan pandan semèn sent la.

Pa-t manke piyajeù bò kanbiz ka Jera-a.

D. Koute, pa repete.

Bouki tèlman sòt, li monte yon pye bwa pou chante kòk.

Li jus boule kay li pou fè Malis kwè li jou.

Lòt jou m-al kay kòmè-m. M frape, pèsonn pa reponn.

Lè m wè sa, m pa fè ni de ni twa, pase m tounen lakay mwen.

Machann nan fè jounen an nan mache. Li prèske pa vann anyen. Se(t-) a pèn si-l vann pou 50 kòb. Lè li wè sa, li kòmanse joure. Li kòmanse pa(r) joure lòt machann ki te kote-l yo. Men li fini pa(r) rann ni kont se pa pèsonn ki fè sa.

Li te gen anpil bagay pou ranmase. Li di pitit fi-l ki te ak li-a: "Ale devan. Pran devan, m dèyè." Pitit la di: "Non manman, m pito tann." Manman an di-l: "Pou ki pou ou pa pran devan?" Li reponn: "Paske m pa vle kite ou dèyè."

Mezanmi, lan(nan) jwèt kon sa, nou konnen n-ap rive pa(r) pale kreyòl.

E. Repete:

Bouki jus boule kay li pou fè Malis kwè li jou.
 Se t-a pèn si machann nan vann pou senkant kòb.
 Li kòmanse pa joure tout moun ki te kote-l yo.
 Li fini par vire do-l. Li pa fè ni de ni twa, pase li vire do-l.
 Pitit la pa vle pran devan.
 Pou ki pou nou pa al nan resepsyon an.
 Nan jwèt kon sa nou rive pa pale kreyòl la byen.

F. Insert *jus* 'even' in the following sentences:

SENTENCES

... with *jus*

Li al tann ti fi-a nan gran chemen.
 Yo mande madanm nan ki leù
 l-ap invite yo ankò.

Li jus al tann ti fi-a nan gran chemen.
 Yo jus mande madanm nan ki
 leù l-ap invite yo ankò.

Asèn bay mannigèt pou-l pa pran kontravansyon an.
 Nou rive laplènn pou wè dans rara.
 M peye taks pou irigasyon.
 Ti-moun yo tèlman sezi, yo pise sou yo.
 Yo plante pwa lelon kannal la.
 Pratik la pote poul ak zeu pou mwen.
 Nèg la vòlè chodyè ki te sou dufe -a.
 Touris la machande sa-l vle achte yo.
 Anplwaye-a kontrole ti valiz ki te nan men-m nan.
 Nou manje sa yo te kite pou sa-k pa-t la yo.

G. Reponn kesion sa yo:

Lè yon moun prevwa yon bagay, ki sa yo di li genyen?
 Si youn fi byen abiye, konman yo di li ye?

Eske nou pa ka di yon fi byen frè?
 Leù yon moun rive nan yon stasyon o moman kamyon an t-apral derape, kouman moun sa-a rive?
 Lè tout bagay gaye nan yon kay, konman kay la ye?
 Ki ekspresyon nou fèk aprann pou di gen anpil bagay Otl gen anpil moun?
 Eske ou se moun ki gen nen fen?
 Nan men ki moun ou kite oto ou la?
 Lè ou di yon moun pran devan, sa sa vle di?
 Leù ou achte nan mache vyann beuf yo fèk tuye ou byen pwason yo fèk kenbe, konman vyann ak pwason yo ye?

H. Insert the given cues in the following sentences:

CUES	STUDENTS
Yo rive a minui. (fini)	Yo <u>fini pa</u> rive a minui
Di bonjou. (kòmanse)	<u>Kòmanse pa</u> di bonjou.
Chèf seksyon an fè nèg la di sa-l vòlò. (rive)	
Nou netwaye jaden an. (kòmanse)	
Dokteù yo jwenn sa malad la genyen. (rive)	
Vòlè-a di madanm nan se grangou li te grangou. (fini)	
M rive O Kap a onzeu e dmi du swa. (fini)	
Mekansyen an leve pa-n nan byen ta. (rive)	
Pou òganize fèt la, nou chèche yon djaz. (kòmanse)	
Nou kenbe vòlè k-ap koupe bannann nan jaden an. (rive)	
Dokteù-a mande nou pou ki nou vi-n wè-l. (konmanse)	
Nou konprann pou ki ayisyen toujou kontan. (kòmanse)	

I. Ask questions on the pattern *Pou ki sa pou...* according to the given sentences.

SENTENCES	QUESTIONS
Asèn pa al lapèch. Ou vle plante kokoye yo jodi-a.	<u>Pou ki sa pou</u> Asèn pa al laPèch (la)? <u>Pou ki sa pou</u> ou vle plante kokoye yo jodi-a?
Se mwèn ki pou fè konferans su Ayiti-a. Bouki met dufe nan kay li-a. Ou mande chè pou duri-a, pratik. Nèg la bay ti bway la madichon. Nou pa kapab pale kreyòl tankou ayisyen. Yo pa vle bay nouvel la koulyè-a.	

Elèv yo bay profeseù-a mannièt.
 M pa bwè dlo nan kannal la.
 Madanm mwen pa ta al nan bal la aswè-a.
 Se nou ki pou òganize fèt la.

J. Transform the following sentences on the pattern ...pa fè ni de ni twa, pase...

CUES

Machann nan vire do-l.

Lapolis la fann nan siyaj
 chofeù lalign nan.

Ti gason an enstale-l sou kabann mwen an.

Lè lafyèyè la pran ni, manman-n mennen-n kay dokteù.

Nou kouche nan lonbraj anba pye bwa-a.

Gad la fout mwen yon kontravansyon.

Frè Dò pran de kout kleren pou met nanm ni sou li.

Mekansyen an demonte machi-n nan nèt.

M bay vòlè-a yon kout baton vlip!

Yo pise sou gran chemen an.

Nou konmanse bat tenèb sou poto elektrik yo.

Travayèy yo fouye kannal la.

STUDENTS

Machann nan pa fè ni de ni
trwa, pase li vire do-l.

Lapolis la pa fè ni de ni trwa, pase
 li fann nan siyaj chofeù lalign nan.

II. DIALOGUE

A Funeral Procession

Carlo and Gerard are walking together behind the hearse at François' funeral. The hearse is covered with bouquets, sprays, and wreaths sent by the deceased's friends. The grave diggers are waiting for the coffin at the cemetery gate to help the poor fellow through to the 'country of the hatless'.

Carlo: By the way, I almost didn't come to the fellow's funeral.

Gerard: You couldn't do that. The deceased was kind of a relative to us. Why wouldn't you come?

Carlo: Well, my mourning clothes were not ready. The ironer arrived only a few minutes ago. She brought it just in time.

Gerard: As for me, I borrowed a black tie and mourning-band from Rene.

Carlo: Did you go to the vigil last night?

Gerard: No. The vigil was not held at home. The corpse was laid out at the hospital.

Carlo: So, it's from the hospital that the funeral procession departed to go directly to church?

Gerard: Exactly. It was 3 p.m. when the priest arrived with the acolyte who carries the cross.

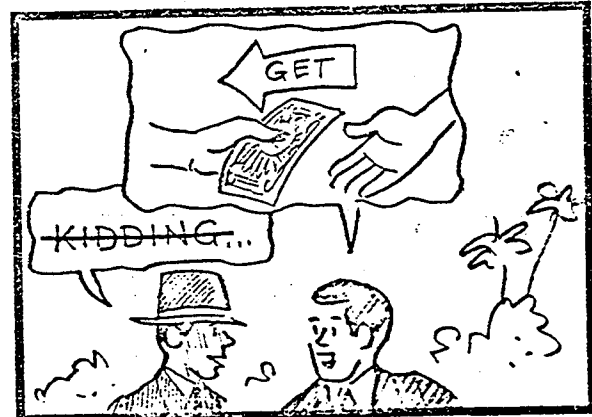
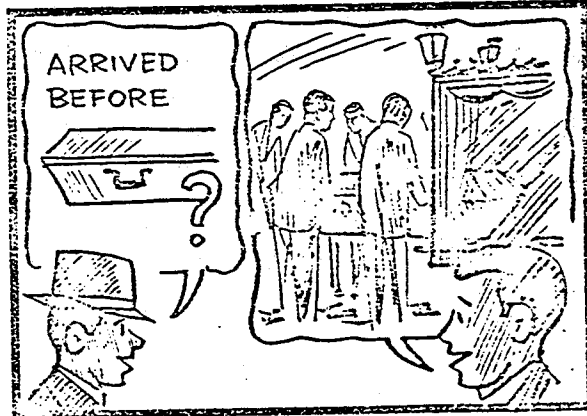
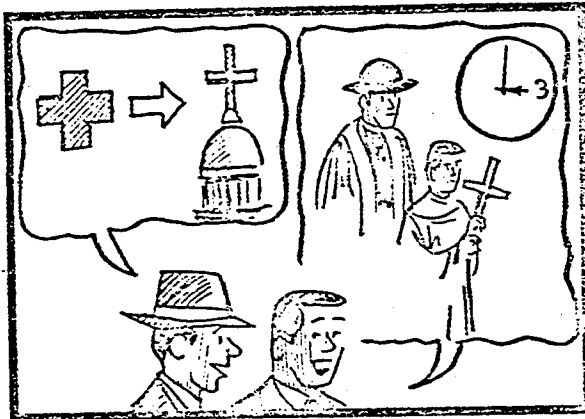
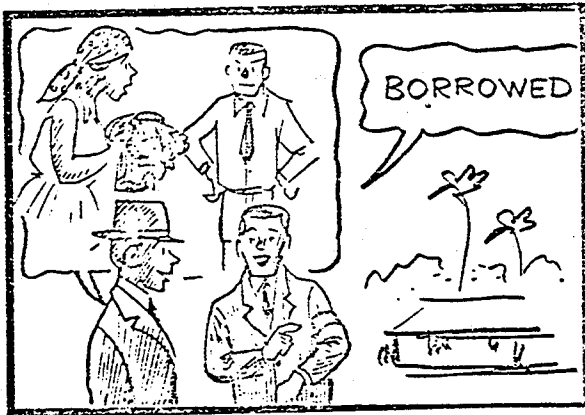
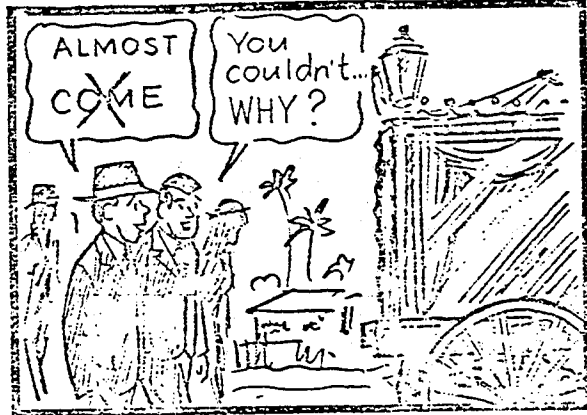
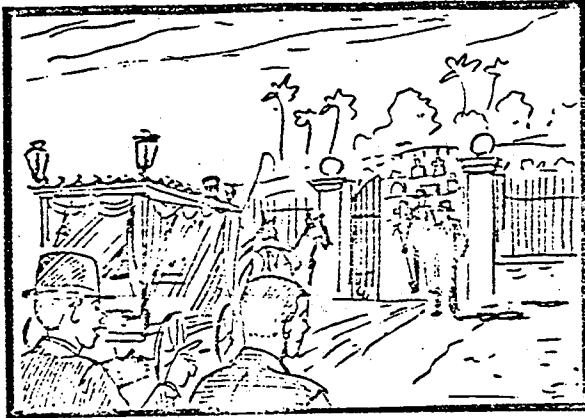
Carlo: Had you already arrived before they closed the coffin?

Gerard: No. When I got there they were already carrying the coffin to the hearse.

Carlo: I noticed the priest went rather hurriedly through the ceremony.

Gerard: You know those people. They give you what you can pay for.

Carlo: You're not kidding. "The length of your candle is the length of your prayer."



Lantèman

Kalo ak Jera ap mache ansanm deyè kòbiya-a nan lantèman Franswa. Kòbiya-a kouvri ak bouke fleù, jèb, ak kouròn zanmi defun an voye. Kròk mò yo devan bayè simtyè-a, ap tann sèkeuy la pou mennen msye nan peyi san chapo.

Kalo: Lan jwèt kon sa, m manke pa vini nan lantèman kanmarad la.

Jera: Ou pa ta ka fè sa. Mò-a te preske fanmi nou. Pou ki pou ou pa ta vini an?

Kalo: Monchè, rad deüy mwen pa te pare. Se taleù-a repaseüz la resi vini. Li pote li a tan.

Jera: Mwen-menm, se lan men Rene m sot prete yon kravats nwa ak brasa epi yon palto.

Kalo: Eske ou t-al nan veye yè swa?

Jera: Non. Pa te gen veye lan kay. Kadav la te ekspoze lopital.

Kalo: Alò se lopital lantèman an pati pou ale legliz dirèk?

Jera: Pozitiv. Li te twazeù leù pè-a rive ak anfan d-keù k-ap pote lakwa-a.

Kalo: Ou te gen tan rive anvan yo te fèmen sèkeuy la?

Jera: Non. Leù m rive, yo t-ap pote sèkeuy la deja nan kòbiya-a.

Kalo: M trouve pè-a te ekzekute sèvis la byen vit.

Jera: Ou konnen mesye sa yo. Yo ba ou pou mezu kòb ou kab peye.

Kalo: Se pa betiz. "Longè bouji ou, longè pryè ou."

Dialogue Buildup

lantèman
 nan lantèman Franswa
 dèyè kòbiya-a
 ap mache ansanm dèyè
 kòbiya-a
 Kalo ak Jera ap mache ansanm
 dèyè kòbiya-a nan lantèman
 Franswa.

defun an
 zanmi defun an voye
 kouròn
 jèb ak kouròn
 bouke fleù
 Kòbiya-a kouvri ak bouke
 fleù, jèb, ak kouròn zanmi
 defun an voye.

peyi san chapo
 pou mennen msye
 pou mennen msye nan peyi
 san chapo
 ap tann sèkeuy la
 simtyè-a
 devan bayè simtyè-a
 kròk mò
 Kròk mò yo devan bayè
 simtyè-a, ap tann sekeuy
 la pou mennen msye
 nan peyi san chapo.

kanmarad la
 nan lantèman kanmarad la
 m manke pa vini
 lan jwèt kon sa
 Lan jwèt kon sa, m manke pa
 vini nan lantèman kanmarad la.

Ou pa ta ka fe sa.

funeral
 at Francois' funeral
 behind the hearse
 are walking together behind
 the hearse
 Carlo and Gerard are walking
 together behind the hearse
 at Francois' funeral.

the deceased
 the deceased's friends sent
 wreaths
 sprays and wreaths
 flower bouquets
 The hearse is covered with bouquets,
 sprays, and wreaths sent by the
 deceased's friends.

'country of the hatless' (people)
 to take the man to
 to take the man to the 'country
 of the hatless'
 are waiting for the coffin
 the cemetery
 in front of the cemetery gate
 grave digger (lit., corpse gobbler)
 The grave diggers are waiting for
 the coffin at the cemetery gate
 to help the poor fellow through
 to the 'country of the hatless'.

the fellow
 at the fellow's funeral
 I almost didn't come
 by the way
 By the way, I almost didn't come
 to the fellow's funeral.

You couldn't do that.

fanmi nou
mò-a
Mò-a te prèske fanmi nou.

our relative
the dead, the deceased
The deceased was kind of a
relative to us.

ou pa ta vini
pou ki
Pou ki pou ou pa ta vini an?

you wouldn't come
why
Why wouldn't you come?

pa te pare
rad deùy mwen
Monchè, rad deùy mwen
pa te pare.

were not ready
my mourning clothes
Well, my mourning clothes
were not ready.

repaseùz la
taleù-a
Se taleù-a repazeùz la
resi vini.

the ironer
a while ago
The ironer arrived only a few
minutes ago.

a tan
Li pote li a tan.

in time
She brought it just in time.

palto
brasa
yon kravat nwa ak brasa
epi yon palto
m sot prete
lan men Rene
mwen-menm
Mwen-menm, se lan men Rene
m sot prete yon kravat nwa
ak brasa epi yon palto.

jacket
mourning-band
a black tie and mourning-band
and a jacket
I just borrowed
from Rene (in Rene's hand)
myself, as for me
As for me, I borrowed a black
tie, a mourning band and a
jacket from Rene.

yè swa
veye
Èske ou t-al nan veye ye swa?

yesterday night, last night
vigil
Did you go to the vigil last night?

lan kay
pa te gen veye
Non. Pa te gen veye lan kay?

at home
there was no vigil.
No, the vigil was not held at home.

lopital la
eksपोze
kadav la
Kadav la te eksपोze lopital.

the hospital
exposed, laid out, laid in state
the body, the corpse
The corpse was laid out at the hospital.

dirèk
 pou ale legliz dirèk
 pati
 lantèman an pati
 alò
 Alò, se lopital lantèman an
 pati pou ale legliz dirèk?

Pozitiv.

lakwa-a
 anfan d-keu
 ak anfan d-keu k-ap
 pote lakwa-a
 pè-a
 leu pè-a rive
 Li te twazeù leu pè-a
 rive ak anfan d-keu k-ap
 pote lakwa-a.

yo te fèmen sèkeùy la
 gen tan rive
 Où te gen tan rive anvan yo
 te fèmen sèkeùy la?

nan kòbiya-a
 yo t-ap pote sèkeùy la
 leu m rive
 Non. Leu m rive, yo t-ap pote
 sèkeùy la deja nan kòbiya-a.

byen vit
 sèvis la
 ekzekute
 pè-a te ekzekute sèvis la
 M trouve pè-a te ekzekute
 sèvis la byen vit.

mesye sa yo
 ou konnen
 Ou konnen mesye sa yo.

directly
 to go directly to church
 to leave, to depart
 the funeral procession departed
 so
 So, it's from the hospital that the
 funeral procession departed to go
 directly to church?

Exactly.

the cross
 acolyte (lit., child of the choir)
 with the acolyte who is
 carrying the cross
 the priest
 when the priest arrived
 It was 3 p.m. when the priest
 arrived with the acolyte who
 carries the cross.

they closed the coffin
 to have time to arrive
 Had you already arrived before they
 closed the coffin?

in the hearse
 they were carrying the coffin
 when I arrived
 No. When I got there they were
 already carrying the coffin to
 the hearse.

very fast
 the service, the ceremony
 to execute, to perform
 the priest performed the ceremony
 I noticed the priest went rather
 hurriedly through the ceremony.

those men
 you know
 You know those people.

mezu kòb
ou kab peye
pou mezu kòb ou kab peye
yo ba ou
Yo ba ou pou mezu kòb ou kab peye.

measure, amount of money
you can pay
for the amount of money you can pay
they give you
They give you what you can pay for.

Se pa betiz.

You're not kidding.

pryè ou
longè pryè ou
bouji ou
"Longè bouji ou, longè
pryè ou."

your prayer
the length of your prayer
your candle
"The length of your candle is the
length of your prayer."

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

A. Lexical Variation Exercises

1. Basic sentence:

Lan jwèt kon sa, m manke
pa vini nan lan tèman an.
 al chèche rad mwen kay repaseùz la

rive an reta
 pa jwenn brasa prete
 mouri bò lopital la
 vole sou ti bway Sese-a
 pa voye yon bouke fleù
 pou madanm mwen
 al nan peyi san chapo
 pa pase sou gran chemen
 vire do-m bay nèg la
 pa jwenn roulib pou
 m-al laplènn
 pa rekonèt defun an

Lan jwèt kon sa, m manke
pa vini nan lan tèman an.
 Lan jwèt kon sa, m manke al
chèche rad mwen kay repaseùz la.

2. Basic sentence:

Kròk mò yo ap tann sèkeùy
 la devan bayè simtyè-a.
 fanmi an

pasteu legliz nou an
 monnonk defun an
 jeun jan yo
 majistra-a
 anfan d-keù ki gen dlo benit la
 pè katolik la
 yon ploton gad
 chèf d-Eta Majò-a
 pitit fi mò-a
 elèv lekòl yo

Kròk mò yo ap tann sèkeùy
 la devan bayè simtyè-a.
Fanmi an ap tann sèkeùy la
 devan bayè simtyè-a.

3. Basic sentence:

Pouki pou ou pa ta vini an?
al nan fèt la
pote deùy
mete palto
suiv kòbiya
pran devan
al nan veye kanmarad la
vire do ou bay nèg la
degajèt ou
al legliz dimanch
bay kanmarad la roulib
gen suksè kot ti fi yo

Pouki pou ou pa ta vini an?
Pouki pou ou pa ta al nan fèt la?

4. Basic sentence:

Se nan men Rene m sot prete
yon kravat nwa.
rad deùy

bwat alumèt
pake sigarèt
brasa
pè soulye blan
chapo gri
matla
fèy papye fen
tizon dufe
sak chabon
mamit suk rouj

Se nan men Rene m sot prete
yon kravat nwa.
Se nan men Rene m sot prete
yon rad deùy.

5. Basic sentence:

Lapeti manje ze fè li mete
dufe nan ti kay li-a.
manke vale dwèt pitit fi-l la

monte sou pye bwa pou
chante kòk

Lapeti manje ze fè li
mete dufe nan ti kay li-a.
Lapeti manje ze fè li
manke vale dwèt pitit fi-l la.

tann pitit li-a nan gran
 chemen
 al kay dyab yo
 dekoud matla li pou fè sak
 leve Malis anvan leù
 pran devan
 pedi lavi li
 blye tou sa pou li fè
 vale tout yon grenn kou
 leve douvan jou

6. Basic sentence:

Ze fe kenken devan yo.
 taso kabrit
 moun
 pikan
 biskuit
 kouròn
 sèkeùy
 lanbi
 mouton
 boutèy ronm
 mò
 chat maron

Ze fè kenken devan yo.
Taso kabrit fè kenken devan yo.

7. Basic sentence:

Kadav la te ekspoze lopital.
 nan legliz katolik la
 lakay
 Lopital Jeneral
 legliz Sen Jera
 nan kay
 nan mòg lopital la
 nan legliz protestan an
 nan ansyen katedral la
 nan legliz bò palè-a
 legliz Sen Jozèf
 katedral Sent Trinite

Kadav la te ekspoze lopital.
 Kadav la te ekspoze nan legliz katolik la.

B. Grammar Exercises

1. Ask questions based on the following statements, using the pattern: *Pou ki pou... + sentence marker*.

STATEMENTS

M pa t-apral nan lanteman an.

Yo pa-t gen veye nan kay ye swa.

Nou pa ta pran devan.

Ou pa ta resi pati a tan.

Yo pa-t ekspoze kadav la lopital.

Li pa ta gen nen fen.

M pa anvi al lavil.

Pe-a pa al chèche kò-a nan kay.

Bouki pa dekoud matla-l la.

Soveu pa ban nou roulib.

Bann yo pa sòti dimanch.

Li pa pote deùy papa li.

QUESTIONS

Pou ki pou ou pa t-apral nan lanteman an?

Pou ki pou yo pa-t gen veye nan kay ye swa-a.

2. Insert *jus* 'even' in the following sentences.

CUES

Li dekoud matla li.

Anfan d-keù-a rive nan simtyè.

Yo pote kasav ak zaboka.

Bouki chante kòk pou Malis leve.

M vlope bra ki pa malad la.

Ou bay lapolis la mannigèt.

Met restoran an ban nou lanbi ak berejinn.

Chyen an vale zo pwason yo.

Madanm nan te gen vomisman maten an.

Mesye yo plante pwa kongo lelon kannal la.

Nou refè jaden kann nan.

M promet li m-a fe travay la pou li.

STUDENTS

Li jus dekoud matla li.

Anfan d-keù-a jus rive nan simtyè.

3. Transform the following sentences using the pattern: *pa fe ni de ni twa, pase....*

CUES

Li pran tout zafè li.

Mwen pete rele.

Bouki monte yon pye bwa pou chante kòk.

Chen an vole sou vòlè-a.

Madanm nan vire do bay msye -a.

Lapolis la fann nan siyaj Soveù

Papa-a diminue lajan li konn voye bay pitit la.

Nou ranpe nan labou-a jus nou sove.

Gad yo gaye kò yo nan bwa-a.

M koule kò-m do ba dèyè klotu-a.

Li leve pa-n nan li-menm.

Nou mande madanm nan yon roulib.

STUDENTS

Li pa fè ni de ni twa, pase
li pran tout zafè li.

Mwen pa fè ni de ni twa,
pase mwen pete rele.

4. Transform the following statements using the pattern: *Se nan men....*
Make any necessary changes.

CUES

Se Rene ki prete Jera kravat
nwa ak brasa.

Se pratik la ki vann mwen
kasav sa yo.

Se majistra-a ki lwe misyonè-a yon kay.

Se madan Franswa ki pèdu liv mwen an.

Se Aristèn ki bay ti gason an mango li pran an.

Se chofeu-a ki kraze oto-a.

Se konpè-m nan ki fè oto-a pran pa-n.

Se kaptenn nan ki chavire bato-a.

Se madanm nan ki fè msye-a bwè medikaman an.

Se mèt boutik la ki chanje kòb la pou mwen.

Se Boukinet ki etenn dufe-a.

Se anplwaye magazen an ki louvri paket la.

STUDENTS

Se nan men Rene Jera prete kravat
nwa ak brasa.

Se nan men pratik la m-achte
kasav sa yo.

5. Replace anpil and the verb in the following sentences with *fè kenken*.

SENTENCES

...with *fè kenken*

Gen <u>anpil</u> moun anba lavil la.	Moun <u>fè kenken</u> anba lavil la.
<u>Yo pote anpil</u> jèb ak kouròn nan lanteman Franswa-a.	Jeb ak kouròn <u>fè kenken</u> nan lanteman Franswa-a.
Bouki jwenn anpil ze kay dyab yo.	
Gad yo bay anpil kontravansyon sou rout Petyonvil la jodi-a.	
Ti-moun yo bay anpil mannièt le yo bezwen yon bagay.	
Nou wè anpil bann rara bò Leoga-n nan.	
Yo mete anpil ruban nan tèt ti medam yo.	
Gen anpil mouton ak kabrit nan lakou kay Aristen nan.	
Nou wè anpil materyo kote yo pral bati kay la.	
Anaiz met anpil piman nan taso kabrit li pare pou nou an.	
Gen anpil lèt lapòs la nan mwa desanm.	
Nou we anpil moun nan laru Pòtoprens leu madigra.	

6. Answer the following questions using *a tan*.

QUESTIONS

ANSWERS

Ti-moun yo te rive legliz la avan yo kòmanse?	Wi, yo te rive legliz la <u>a tan</u> .
Ou va we papa ou anvan li soti?	Wi, m-a we papa-m <u>a tan</u> .
Nou gen tan rive lopital ak blese-a?	
Repaseùz la pote rad deùy la pou Kalo?	
Malis te soti kay dyab yo?	
Anfan d-keu-a te rive nan lanteman an an reta?	
Ou te jwenn roulib pou al lavil la?	
Ti gason an va leve pou l-al nan travay li?	
Profeseu-a va nan klas la pou kòmanse leson an?	
Mesye yo te fi-n kouvri kay la pou lapli-a?	
Mekansyen an te leve pa-n karotchou-a pou ou?	
Nou te wete pikan an nan pye chwal la?	

C. Translation

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. The woman had been ill for two
years, but she finally died yesterday. | Madanm nan te malad depi dezan,
men li resi mouri yè. |
|---|--|

2. By the way, did the young man succeed in getting a black tie from his neighbor?
3. In December, the nights are cool all over the island, but as for Kenscoff, the nights are cold all year.
4. The bouquets and sprays were made of beautiful red, white, and yellow flowers and they completely covered the coffin in the hearse.
5. Bouqui has such a craving for the eggs Malice was cooking that he sends Bouquinette to ask for more.
6. When Landerik arrived for the funeral, the body was exposed at the hospital's morgue and waiting for the priest to come and bless it.
7. Bouqui unstitched his mattress and made a big bag to go steal eggs at Landerik's.
8. Don't ask to close the gate after the horse has already run away.
9. Go take a green and grey tie from your cousin for my uncle.
10. When the ironer finally brought her the long white dress for the wedding, people were already swarming in the church.
11. You're not kidding how meddlesome people always succeed in putting themselves and others in trouble.
12. The one who has just died had scarcely gotten out of a hospital bed, when he died upon arriving at his daughter's home.
- Nan jwèt kon sa, èske jeùn jan an te reyusi pran/jwenn yon kravat nwa lan men vwazin ni an?
- An desanm, nuit yo frèch/frè nan tout il la (tou patou nan/sou il la), men kanta pou Kenskòf, nuit yo fret tout ane-a.
- Bouke avèk jèb yo te fet ak bèl fleù rouj, blanch e jòn, e yo te kouvri sekeuy la net nan kòbiya-a.
- Bouki tèlman gen yon lapeti pou ze Malis t-ap kuit yo, ke li voye Boukinet al mande ankò/plus.
- Kan Landerik rive pou lantèman an, kò-a te ekspoze nan mòg lopital la e t-ap tann pe-a vini pou fè sèvis la/seremoni an.
- Bouki dekoud matla li pou-l fè yon gro sak pou l-al vòlò ze ka Landerik.
- Pa rele (pou) fèmen baryè-a apre chwal la (fi-n) sove deja.
- Al pran yon kravat ver e gri nan men kouzen ou nan pou (mon) nonk mwen.
- Leu repaseùz la resi pote ròb blanch long nan pou li pou maryaj la, moun te deja fè kenken nan legliz la.
- Se pa betiz jan moun fouyapòt toujou reyusi mete tet yo ak zòt/lòt nan traka.
- Defun an te apèn sòti nan yon kabann lopital kan/leù li mouri an arivan kay pitit fi li-a.

IV. LEKTU

ZE KA LANDERIK (fen)

Lè Bouki rive lakay li, li pran tout rad li pou fè sak. Li jus dekoud matla li pou-l jwenn twal pou fè sak. Li tèlman prese al chèche ze yo li pa ka tann kòk chante. Li kouri monte yon pye bwa bo kay Malis la, epi-l pran chante tankou kòk. Epi l-al leve konpè li pou di-l: "He! Malis! Malis! M fèk tande kòk chante." Malis reponn: "Non Bouki monchè, se ou ki sòt chante kòk. Al dòmi, non! M-a vi-n rele ou kou jou va leve." Bouki pa-t kapab dòmi telman li te anvi manje ze. Lapeti manje ze fè li mete dufe nan ti kay li-a pou fè kwè li jou. Li monte sou pye bwa-a ankò, epi li pran chante: "Kou-kou-yon-kou! Kou-kou-yon-kou!" Li kouri rele Malis: "Malis monchè, men kòk ap chante. Men soley la parèt tou. Li jou." Malis wè ke se dife Bouki mete nan kay li, men li di-l: "Bon, an-n ale non".

Yo tou le de soti. Yo rive devan yon rivyè. Yo pa ka janbe. Malis fe yon senp, epi-l di: "Dlo desann! Dlo desann!" Dlo-a desann vre, epi yo janbe. Leu yo rive pi devan, yo we yon gro kay. Pòt la te fèmen, yo pa-t ka antre. Malis fè yon lòt senp ankò, epi-l di: "Pòt ouvri! Pòt ouvri! Pòt la ouvri epi yo rantre. Fini yo fi-n antre, pòt la fèmen ankò. Lè yo gade, ze fè kenken devan yo. Tou le de mesye yo konmanse ranmase ze. Sak yo vi-n rèd avèk ze. Leu li rive yon leu, Malis di: "Bouki, an-n ale. Djab yo ,an rout pou tounen." Bouki di-l: "M gen yon dènye sak pou-m plen. Pran devan, m deye. M pa ka kite rèz ze sa ki la yo". Malis ki gen nen fen, prese sove poul li. Li fè senp pou pòt la louvri: pòt la louvri. Leu li rive devan dlo-a, li fè senp la ankò dlo-a bese, epi-l janbe rivyè-a.

Apèn Malis vire, Bouki tande bann djab yo k-ap vini. Li kouri nan pòt la, li fèmen. Li pa konn ki senp pou li fè, ni ki sa pou li di. Li rann ni kont li p-ap gen tan sove. Li pa fè ni de ni twa, pase li foure ko li anba yon recho dufe. Leu bann djab yo rive, yo pa we ze yo. Yo kòmanse pa cheche ze yo. Yo wè tout bagay an dezòd nan kay la. Yo suspèk. Youn di: "An-n limen dife pou-n ka wè. Isit la santi vyann frèch". Pandan y-ap lumen dufe -a, chak grenn alumet yo pase, yo wè-l mouri. Tan-k y-ap pase alumèt, tan-k y-ap mouri. Yo pa konprann anyen nan sa k-ap pase. Te gen youn nan pitit djab yo ki te fouyapòt. Li pase dèyè recho-a pou wè sa k-ap etenn alumèt yo kon sa. Li wè de gro grenn je k-ap gade li anba recho-a. Li di: "Papa! Papa! Se mouche ki anba recho-a k-ap tchwe alimèt yo kon sa".

Djab yo pran Bouki. Yo mete-l sou yon gro plati-n pou griye li. Yo manje msye ak bisuit. Se pa ti kras fèt yo fè ak vyann Bouki. Se safrete Bouki ki mete-l la.

Kestyon

1. Lè Bouki rive lakay li, sa-l pran pou fè sak?
2. Ki sa pou li fè ak sak yo?
3. Pou ki Bouki pa-t ka dòmi jou swa sa-a?
4. Lè li wè kòk pa ka chante, ki sa Bouki fè?
5. Lè li di Malis kòk fèk chante, li kwè li?

6. Konman kòk chante?
7. Ki sa Bouki fè pou fè kwè solèy la leve?
8. Malis aksepte ale lè sa-a?
9. Leù de mesye yo soti, ki premye kote yo rive?
10. Yo te ka janbe rivyè-a?

11. Ki sa yo blije fè?
12. E lè yo rive devan kay la?
13. Lè Malis di: "Pòt ouvri! Pòt ouvri!", pòt la ouvri vre?
14. Lè yo antre nan kay la pa te gen ze ?
15. Ki sa mesye yo fè lè yo wè kantite ze sa yo?

16. Pou ki sa Malis di Bouki pou y-ale?
17. Ki sa Bouki reponn ni?
18. Sa sa vle di, yon moun ki gen nen fen?
19. Malis te rete tann Bouki?
20. Kou Malis vire, ki sa ki pase?

21. Ki kote Bouki foure kò li?
22. Pou ki sa djab yo te vle lumen?
23. Ki sa yo pran pou yo lumen dufe -a?
24. Chak fwa yo pase yon grenn alumèt, ki sa ki rive?
25. Ki sa youn nan pitit djab yo fè?

26. Ki sa li we anba recho-a?
27. Li pa di anyen?
28. Sa djab yo fè ak Bouki?
29. Ak ki sa yo manje msye ?
30. Ki sa ki mete Bouki nan situasyon sa-a?

31. Ki lòt mo yo sèvi nan tèks la pou jouda?
32. Sou ki sa dyab yo te mete Bouki pou yo griye-l?
33. Ou renmen manje vyann griye?
34. Leù Ameriken kuit vyann sou chabon dufe, konman yo rele sa?
35. Leù yon bagay pa an dezòd konman ni ye?

V. GRAMMAR NOTES

A. *Resi, reyisi reyusi*

Resi is the contraction of *reyisi* or *reyusi* 'to succeed'. Any of the long forms *reyisi* or *reyusi* express a success in the accomplishment of something.

Yo reyisi/reyusi nan egzamin an. They have succeeded in/ have passed the exam.
 Nou pa te reyusi rive a tan. We did not arrive in time. (lit., We didn't succeed in arriving in time).

The contraction form *resi* is generally used as an adverb to mean 'finally' but not with the negative.

M resi bare ak ou.
 Ou resi fi-n li liv la.

(So) I have finally found you .
 You have finally finished reading the book.

Compare:

Li resi ranje mont mwen an.

He has finally repaired my watch.
 (A job relatively easy that could be done in a moment, but he never put himself to it.)

Li reyusi ranje mont mwen an

He has succeeded in fixing my watch.
 (The job was not easy and success was hardly expected).

B. *Frè/frèch* 'fresh'

Frè is an adjective generally used in all cases. *Frèch* is the surviving French feminine adjective *fraiche* and is optionally used with a few nouns that are feminine in French, such as *vyann* 'meat', *dlo* 'water', *nuit* 'night', *tanperatu* 'temperature', *pentu* 'paint', etc.

Se yon vyann frèch/frè.
 Nuit la frèch/frè.

It's a fresh cut of meat.
 The night is cool.

C. *Fe kenken*

The transitive verb *fè kenken* is the equivalent of the impersonal form of *gen anpil* 'there is a lot of'. The only other change is that the direct object of *gen anpil* becomes the subject of *fè kenken*.

Le samdi gen anpil moun nan mache.

On Saturday there is a lot of
people at the market.

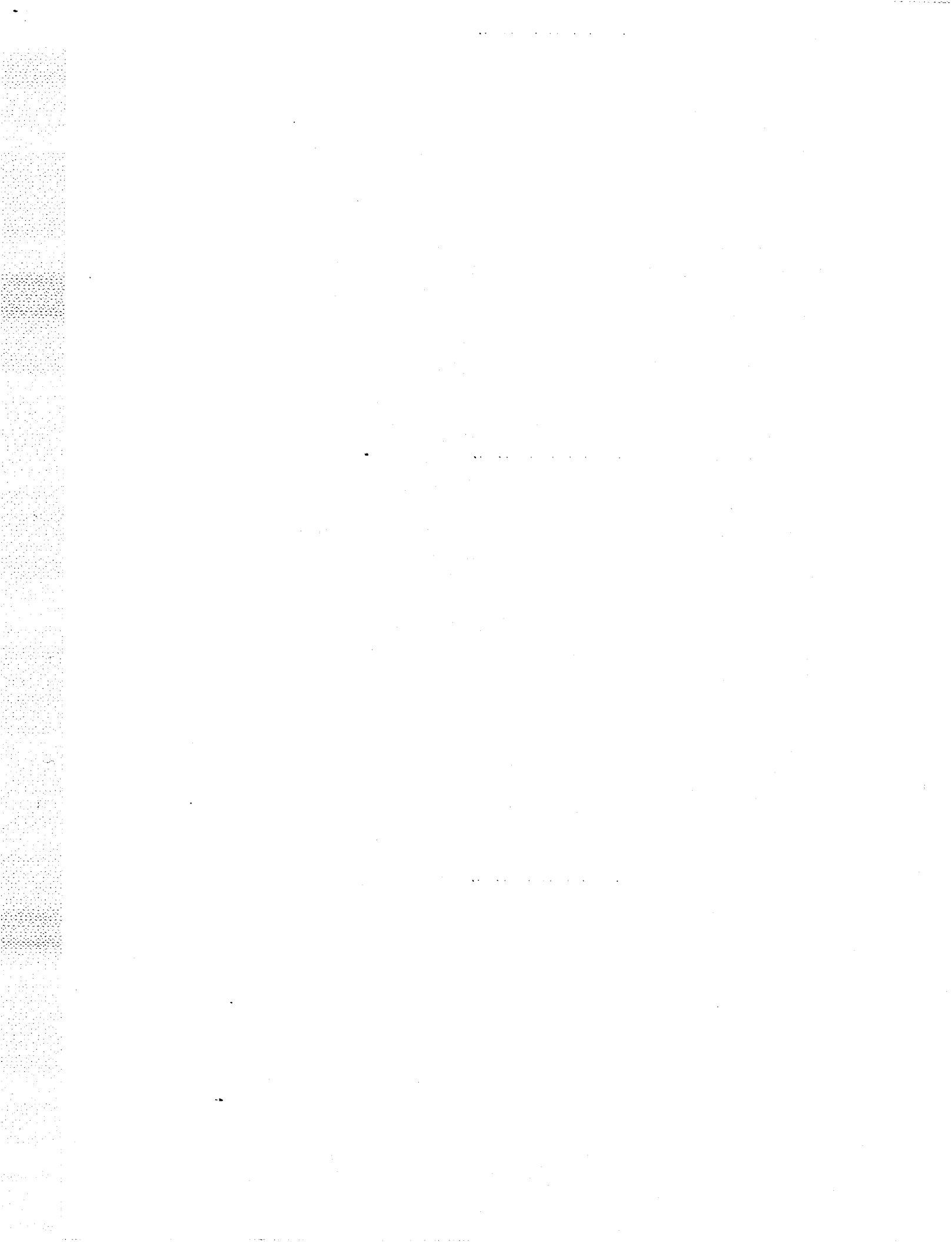
Le samdi moun fè kenken nan mache.

VI. VOCABULARY

a pen, apen, adv.	scarcely, hardly
a tan, adv.	on time, in time
an dezòd, adj.	untidy, in disorder
anfan d-keù, n. phr.	acolyte
anvi, v.	to desire, to want, to have a craving for, to feel like
apeti, lapeti, n.	appetite, desire, craving
barie, bayè, n.	gate, entrance
biskuit, bisuit, n.	biscuit
bouke, bouke fleù, n.	bouquet
brasa, n.	mourning-band
defun, n.; adj.	deceased person, deceased
dekoud, v.	to unsew, to rip up
ekspoze, v.; adj.	to expose; exposed
ekzekute, egzekute, v.	to execute, to perform
fè kenken, v. phr.	to swarm, there is a lot
fouyapòt, adj.	meddlesome, nosy
frèch, adj.	fresh, well-dressed (fem. only)
gen nen fen, exp.	to be intuitive, to have a sharp nose (for trouble)
jeb, n.	spray (of flowers)
jus, adv.	even
kòbiya, n.	hearse
kwa, lakwa, n.	cross, crucifix
kouròn, n.	wreath
kravat, n.	tie
kròk-mò, kròkmò, n.	grave digger
lakwa, kwa, n.	cross, crucifix
lan jwèt kon sa, exp.	by the way
lan men, nan men, prep.	from
lantèman, n.	funeral, funeral procession
lapeti, apeti, n.	appetite, desire, craving
lopital, n.	hospital

matla, n.	mattress
mò, n.; adj.	deceased person; dead
nan jwèt kon sa, exp.	by the way
pa fè ni de ni twa pase, adv.	simply, just
peyi san chapo, n. phr.	heaven, country of the hatless (where you don't need a hat)
pentu, penti, n.	paint
plati-n, n.	hotplate
pran devan, v. phr.	to go forward, to go ahead
recho, n.	portable stove
repaseùz, repasèz, n.	ironer
*resi, reyisi, reyusi, v.; adv.	to succeed in, to be successful in; finally
safrete, safrete, n.	greediness, voraciousness, gluttony
se pa betiz, exp.	no kidding
sèkeùy, n.	coffin
twal, n.	fabric, cloth
veye, n.	vigil, wake

*See Grammar note



LESSON 49

SOCCER

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Koute, pa repete

Yo rele mwen...(Feliks Dezinò). Se bon non mwen. Men tout moun rele-m... (Fefe). Se ti non-m. Nou di tou se non jwèt mwen.

Gen anpil mo an kreyòl pou di sa yon moun ye, ou sa li fè, ki fini ak son eù. Sa-k pa ka di eù di è. Par ekzanp, yon moun ki renmen jwe se yon jweù. Sa-k jwe foutbòl se foutboleù. Moun ki manje anpil se gran manjeù. Moun ki renmen pran anpil, ki renmen piye, se piyajeù.

Men si par ekzanp yon moun renmen pale anpil, li renmen rakonte tout bagay, nou rele moun kon sa paladò. Si ou bay yon moun fè komisyon pou ou epi-l mize, se yon mizadò li ye.

Repete:

Bon non-m se...(Feliks).

Ti non-m, non jwèt mwen se...(Fefe).

M se yon bon jweù. M se foutboleù.

M se gran manjeù, men m pa piyajeù.

M mizadò, men m pa paladò.

B. Kounyè-a chak elèv pral di-m bon non ni ak ti non ni, sètadi non jwèt li.

C. M pral ba nou kèk vèb. M ta renmen nou jwenn non ke yo fòme e ki fini ak eù ou è. Si nou tronpe nou, sètadi si nou fè fot, m-a korije nou. M-ap ba nou de ekzanp anvan.

VEB

revañn
piye

NON

revandeù, revandeùz
piyajeù, piyajè

travay
chante
volè
patine
pouse
ranmase
tronpe
vwayaje
tire
rakonte
rame
revann
peche
vize
kontrole
koze
jwe
fumen
depanse
betize
chase
banboche
danse
naje
pote
sove
peye
plede
mache
manti
piye
kouri
chèche
vann
vizite

D. Koute, pa repete:

Lè yon moun al gade jwe foutbòl, yo di l-al asiste yon match foutbòl. Gen de group de onz jweù youn kont lòt. Yo rele sa de ekip adves. Chak foutboleù gen plas li nan ekip la. Gen avan, gen aryè, gen avan-sant epi gen gòlkipeù-a. Nou rele li tou gadyen d-bu. Foutbòl se yon jwèt ki kouran an Ayiti.

Gen anpil maladi ki kouran an Ayiti ke yo pa genyen O Zetazuni, par ekzanp pyan (yaws). Maladi ki fè plus dega se tubèkuloz. Yo rele li tou maladi touse ou byen maladi pwatri-n. Gen kèk maladi ki al kay dokteu e ki vi-n refè. Yo geri. Gen kèlke maladi dokteu pa resi sove.

Paludis ou byen malarya bay moun lafyè ak frison. Li menm konn touye moun. Ata touye li konn touye moun.

Pi fò moun an Ayiti gen paludis. Yon gran pousantaj moun an Ayiti gen paludis.

Jodi-a, kay la pa an dezòd. Li an òd. Gen lòd tou patou. Pa gen anyen ni anba tab la ni su tab la.

E. Repete:

Nan yon ekip foutbòl gen avan, gen aryè, gen avan-sant epi gen gadyen d-bu-a, sètadi gòkipeu-a.

Yè n-al asiste yon match ant ekip nou an ak ekip advès la.

Gen kèlke maladi ki kouran an Ayiti, tankou pyan.

Yo konn rele tubèkuloz maladi touse ou maladi pwatri-n.

Malarya ou paludis bay moun lafyè ak frison.

Yon gran pousantaj moun genyen-n an Ayiti, ata ti-moun.

Tou patou an òd. Gen lòd tou patou.

Pa gen anyen ni anba tab la, ni su tab la.

F. Complete the following sentences with the given cues preceded by *su*.

CUES

M wè liv la (tab la).

Madanm nan mete rad li-a
(kabann nan).

Nou kouri dèyè kabrit la li pase (bayè-a).

Lè yo pral nan simtyè, yo mete fleu yo (kòbiya).

Yo ekspoze mò-a (kabann san matla).

Djab yo kuit Bouki (groplati-n yo-a).

Ti gason an pise (klotu-a).

Leu m-ap manje pwa an sòs, m renmen mete-l (duri-a).

Leu moun gen lafyè, yo mete dlo frè (fron yo).

M renmen manje bannann boukannen ak beu (li).

Lapolis rive tousuit (lèlye).

Pou vyann nan ka seche, pratik la louvri-l (do kay la).

STUDENTS

M wè liv la su tab la.

Madanm nan mete rad li-a
su kabann nan.

G. Precede the following sentences with *ata*. Make any necessary changes.

SENTENCES

...with *ata*

Malad la pa bwè dlo jodi-a.

Ata dlo malad la pa bwè jodi-a.

Malad la pa bwè jodi-a.

Ata bwè malad la pa bwè jodi-a.

Ti gason an manje manje m te
kite pou manman-m nan.

Ata manje m te kite pou manman-m
nan ti gason an manje.

Asèn pa-t gen rad pou al nan lantèman an.

Li karese matant mwen pou-l ba-l lajan.

Pòv la ba yo madichon jou sa-a.

Fanmi an pa kab achte sèkeùy pou met mò-a.

Madanm mwen pa ka vale jodi-a.

Ti Andre bay lapolis la mannigèt.

Te gen salèz aransò nan piknik la.

Pitit fi-m nan gen lafyèv ak frison.

Nou gen tan monte tonnèl pou kanbiz la.

Li promèt mwen yon djòb.

H. Insert *kèlke* in the following sentences:

SENTENCES

...with *kèlke*

M gen kesion pou-m poze
profeseù-a.

M gen kèlke kesion pou-m
poze profeseù-a.

Madanm nan jete bisuit
ki te boule.

Madanm nan jete kèlke
bisuit ki te boule.

Nou konn moun ki pa peye enpo su lerevnu.

Yo pòte blese lopital jodi-a.

Ti gason an pote kokoye ki pa gen dlo ladan yo.

Gen zaboka ki byen rèk.

Ti-moun yo manje mango ki pa fl-n mu.

Repaseùz la gen palto li pa pote.

Fò nou pran prekosyon pou nou pa trape maladi-a.

Se pou pratik la pote poul ak kabrit pou vann ou.

Gen journal ki pa gen anyen de bon ladan yo.

Gen verite ki pa bon pou yon moun di.

I. Reponn kesion sa yo:

1. Ki lòt non yo bay paludis?
2. Ki sa paludis konn bay moun?
3. Ki lòt non yo bay tubèkuloz an Ayiti?
4. Pou ki sa yo rele tubèkuloz maladi touse?
5. E pou ki sa yo rele-l maladi d-pwatri-n?
6. Èske moun konn gen pyan OZetazuni?
7. Èske pyan ak tubèkuloz se maladi ki ka geri?
8. Ki diferan non foutboleù yo nan yon ekip?
9. Pou ki yo rele yo kon sa?
10. Èske ou se yon moun ki gen lòd?

II. DIALOGUE

Soccer

MacDonald meets Fefe, a player on the soccer team known as 'Le Rapide'. He never had made his acquaintance. He had seen him at the soccer game he attended the other day. Fefe is the player's nickname. His real name is Felix Quidor. MacDonald introduces himself and they begin to chat.

Fefe: How did you like the game?

Mac: It was very interesting. But I don't know how it ended.

Fefe: So you didn't stay until the end?

Mac: No, I had to leave after the first half.

Fefe: Well then, you missed the best part. We shot a goal during the second half. That was beautiful.

Mac: And what was the final score?

Fefe: The opposing team never returned the goal. So, we beat them 1:0.

Mac: With the name of their team, they should never have lost a game.

Fefe: Well, this year we'll take the cup from the 'Invincible'.

Mac: Are you the goalkeeper of your team?

Fefe: No, I'm the forward center. It seems that you like soccer?

Mac: Yes, I like it a lot, but I'm not very good at it. We play it in the U.S.A. too, only the name is different.

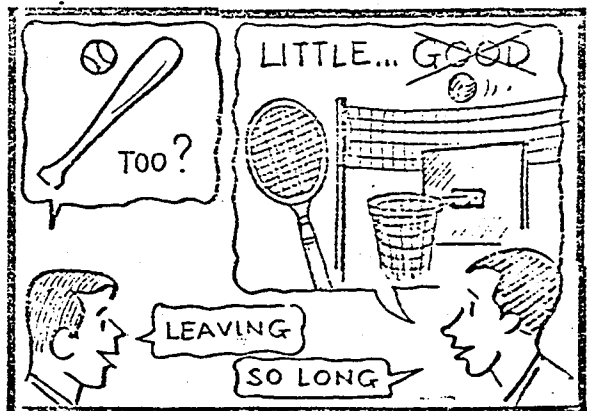
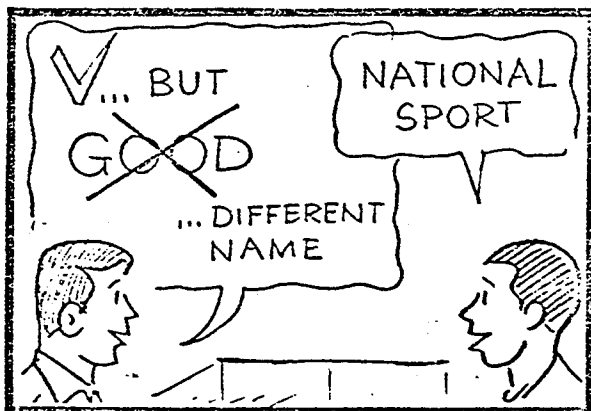
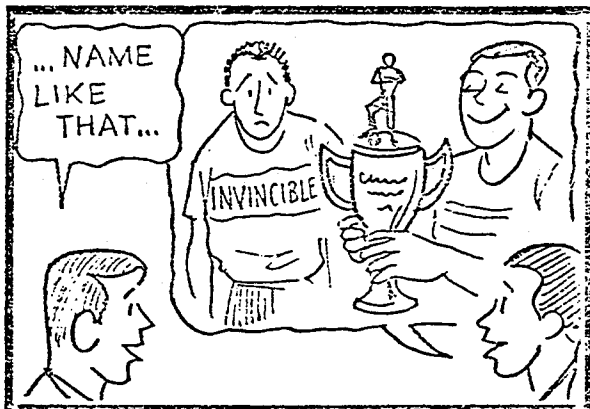
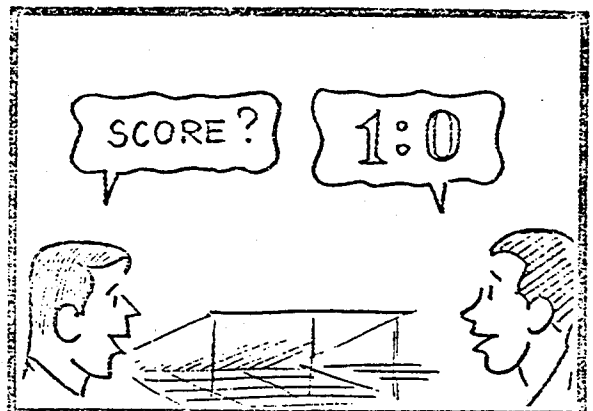
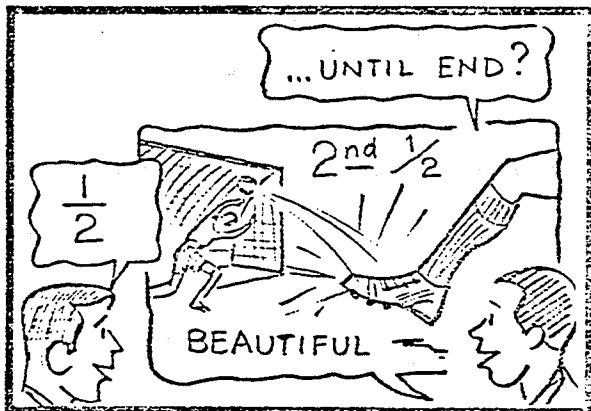
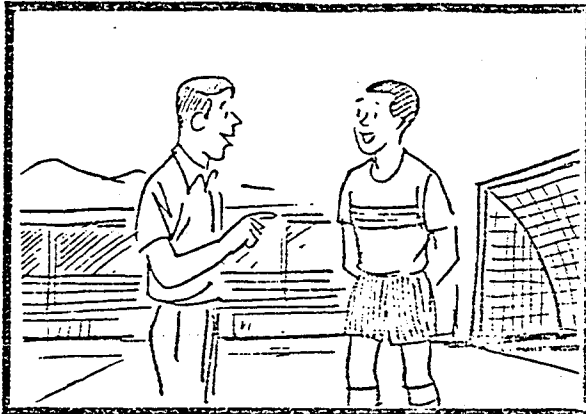
Fefe: Here in Haiti, it's our national sport.

Mac: Do you play baseball too?

Fefe: Yes, but not much. We're not good at it. We play other sports. We have tennis, volleyball, and basketball.

Mac: Well, Fefe, my friend, I'm leaving.

Fefe: So long, Mac.



Foutbòl

Makdonal rankontre Fefe, yon jweù lan ekip foutbòl "Le Rapid". Li pat janm fè konesans li. Se nan match foutbòl li asiste lòt jou-a, li te wè-l. Fefe se ti non jweù-a. Bon non ni se Feliks Kidò. Makdonal prezante tèt li, epi yo kòmanse koze.

Fefe: Koman ou te trouve match la?

Mak: Li te trèz enteresan. Men, m pa konnen kòman li fini.

Fefe: Donk ou pa-t rete juska lafin?

Mak: Non, m te blije pati apre premye mitan an.

Fefe: En ben, ou manke pi bèl pati-a. Nou fout yo yon bu nan dezyèm mitan an. Se te bèl bagay.

Mak: E kòman match la fini?

Fefe: Ekip advèsè yo pa janm ka remèt gòl la. Alòs, nou kale yo youn a zero.

Mak: Ak non ekip yo-a, yo pa-t dwe janm pèdu yon match.

Fefe: En ben, ane sa-a, n-ap pran koup la lan men Envensib.

Mak: Eske se gòlkipeù ou ye nan ekip ou-a?

Fefe: Non, mwen se avan-sant. Gen lè ou renmen foutbòl?

Mak: Wi, m renmen ni anpil, men m pa fa ladan ni. Nou genyen li OZetazuni tou, se non an seùl ki pa menm.

Fefe: Isit an Ayiti se spò nasyonal nou.

Mak: Eske nou jwe bizbòl tou?

Fefe: Wi, men pa anpil. Nou pa fò ladan ni. Nou fè lòt spò. Nou gen tenis, volebòl ak baskètbòl.

Mak: Bon, Fefe monchè, m-ap demake.

Fefe: Solong, Mak.

Dialogue Buildup

Le Rapid foubòl lan ekip foubòl yon jweù Makdonal rankontre Fefe, yon jweù lan ekip foubòl "Le Rapid".	'Le Rapide', 'The Fast One' soccer on the soccer team a player MacDonald meets Fefe, a player on the soccer team known as 'Le Rapide'.
fè konesans li Li pat janm fè konesans li.	to make his acquaintance He never had made his acquaintance.
li te wè-l lòt jou-a li asiste nan match foubòl li asiste Se nan match foubal li asiste lòt jou-a, li te wè-l.	he had seen him the other day he attended at the soccer game he attended He had seen him at the soccer game he attended the other day.
ti non ti non jweù-a Fefe se ti non jweù-a.	nickname (lit., little name) the player's nickname Fefe is the player's nickname.
bon non ni Bon non ni se Feliks Kida.	his real name (lit., his good name) His real name is Felix Quidor.
yo kòmanse koze prezante tèt li Makdonal prezante tèt li, epi yo kòmanse koze.	they begin to chat introduces himself MacDonald introduces himself and they begin to chat.
match la Kòman ou te trouve match la?	the game How did you like the game?
trèz enteresan Li te trèz enteresan.	very interesting It was very interesting.
kòman li fini m pa konnen Men, m pa konnen kòman li fini.	how it ended I don't know But I don't know how it ended.

juska lafin
ou pa-t rete
Donk ou pa-t rete juska lafin?

until the end
you didn't stay
So you didn't stay until the end?

premye mitan an
m te blije pati

the first half
I was obligated to leave,
I had to leave.
No, I had to leave after the
first half.

Non, m te blije pati apre
premye mitan an.

pi bèl pati-a
En ben, ou manke pi bèl pati-a.

the best part
Well then, you missed the best part.

dezyèm mitan an
yon bu nan dezyèm mitan an
nou fout yo
Nou fout yo yon bu nan
dezyèm mitan an.

the second half
a goal during the second half
we give them
We shot (them) a goal during
the second half.

Se te bèl bagay.

That was beautiful. (lit.,
It was a beautiful thing.)

match la fini
E kòman match la fini?

the game ended
And what was the final score?
(lit., And how did the game end?)

gòl la
yo pa ka remèt gòl la
ekip advèsè yo
Ekip advèsè yo pa janm
ka remèt gòl la.

the goal
they couldn't return the goal
the opposing team
The opposing team never
returned the goal.

youn a zero
Alòs, nou kale yo youn a zero.

one to zero (1:0)
So, we beat them 1:0.

yon match
yo dwe pèdu yon match
yo pa-t dwe janm pèdu yon match
ak non ekip yo-a
Ak non ekip yo-a, yo pa-t
dwe janm pèdu yon match.

a game
they should lose a game
they should never have lost a game
with the name of their team
With the name of their team, they
should never have lost a game.

Envensib lan men Envensib koup la n-ap pran koup la lan men Envensib en ben En ben, ane sa-a, n-ap pran koup la lan men Envensib.	Invincible from the Invincible the cup we'll take the cup from the Invincible well Well, this year we'll take the cup from the Invincible.
nan ekip ou-a gòlkipeùù Eske se gòlkipeùù ou ye nan ekip ou-a?	in your team goalkeeper Are you the goalkeeper of your team?
avan-sant Non, mwen se avan-sant.	forward center No, I'm the forward center.
ou renmen foutbal Gen lè ou renmen foutbal?	you like soccer It seems that you like soccer?
ladan ni m pa fa ladan ni m renmen ni anpil Wi, m renmen ni anpil, men m pa fa ladan ni.	in it I'm not good at it I like it a lot Yes, I like it a lot, but I'm not very good at it.
pa menm se non an seùl nou genyen li OZetazuni Nou genyen li OZetazuni tou, se non an seùl ki pa menm.	is not the same, is different it's only the name we have it in the U.S.A. We play it in the U.S.A. too, only the name is different.
spò nasyonal nou Isit an Ayiti, se spò nasyonal nou.	our national sport Here in Haiti, it's our national sport.
bizbal Eske nou jwe bizbal tou?	baseball Do you play baseball too?
Wi, men pa anpil.	Yes, but not much.
Nou pa fa ladan ni.	We're not good at it.
Nou fè lòt spò.	We play other sports.

baskètbal
volebal ak baskètbal
Nou gen tenis, volebal ak
baskètbal.

demake
Bon, Fefe monchè, m-ap demake.
Solong, Mak.

basketball
volleyball and basketball
We have tennis, volleyball,
and basketball.

to leave (lit., to unmark, to remove
the mark)
Well, Fefe, my friend, I'm leaving.
So long, Mac.

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

A. Lexical Variation Exercises

1. Basic sentence:

Se nan match foutbal la li te wè-l.
yo ba nou rezulta-a

li di-m bon non ni
m tande-l touse
Le Rapid pran koup la
moustik devore nou
m te santi yon ti lafyè
li blese janm ni
tonton-m mouri
yo bay koze-a
li konvoke mesye yo
nou bay konkou nou

Se nan match foutbal la li te wè-l.
Se nan match foutbal la yo ba nou
rezulta-a.

2. Basic sentence:

Alòs, nou kale yo youn a zero
pandan y ap goumen an

anvan yo rann yo kont de sa
sou gran chemen an
nan pla men
kat a de
ak yon gro baton
su lèlye
pase yo te fumen
senk a un
pandan yo atè-a
justan yo mande padon

Alòs, yon kale yo youn a zero
Alòs, nou kale yo pandan y-ap
goumen an.

3. Basic sentence:

Eske se gòlkipeù ou ye
nan ekip ou-a?

Eske se gòlkipeù ou ye
nan ekip ou-a?

mekansyen
pasteù
avan-sant
chèf
chofeù
avan gòch
gadyen d-bu
ponpye
sekretè
avan dwa
manadjè

Eske se mekansyen ou ye nan ekip ou-a?

4. Basic sentence:

Bon, Fefe monchè, m-ap demake.
pasteù Pal
frè mwen
konpè Pyè
medam
kanmarad mwen yo
ti-moun
Anita machè
mezanmi
kamè Mari
profeseù Janbatis
pè Richa

Bon, Fefe monchè, m-ap demake.
Bon, pasteù Pal, m-ap demake.

5. Basic sentence:

Yon lòt maladi ki kouran
ankò se malarya.
pwatrinè
mal mouton
frison
tubèkuloz
lafyèv
paludis
tèt vire
mal zorèy
lafyèv paludis
dyare
sifilis

Yon lòt maladi ki kouran ankò se malarya.

Yon lòt maladi ki kouran ankò se pwatrinè.

6. Basic sentence:

Se maladi tout ras kab genyen.
 moun
 peùp
 gran moun
 peyi
 ti-moun
 bèt
 sosyete
 kote
 kalite moun
 moun pòv
 kalite ras

Se maladi tout ras kab genyen.
 Se maladi tout moun kab genyen.

7. Basic sentence:

Men li fè anpil dega nan klas pòv la.
 pami ti-moun piti
 nan sud la
 La Jamaik
 nan plènn nan
 nan ekip advès la
 pami etranje yo
 nan òganis yon moun
 nan na-a
 an Dominikani
 nan poumon yon nèg
 nan Zanti yo

Men li fè anpil dega nan klas pòv la.
 Men li fè anpil dega pami ti-moun piti.

8. Basic sentence:

Tout tan yo poko abitue avèk
 li, pito yo bwè dlo distile.
 pa rete trop nan solèy la

make-l
 koute konsèy nou
 pran medikaman
 pa manje-l tròp

Tout tan yo poko abitue avèk
 li, pito yo bwè dlo distile.
 Tout tan yo poko abitue avèk li,
 pito yo pa rete tròp nan solèy la.

aksepte èd peyizan yo
 kite-l kote-l ye-a
 voye je sou li
 repete-l
 mande ranseyman
 suveye-l

B. Grammar Exercises

1. Answer the following questions.

QUESTIONS

Konman yo rele yon moun
 ki renmen manje?

Konman yo rele yon moun
 k-ap veye yon kay?

Konman yo rele yon moun ki konn tire?

Konman yo rele moun k-ap rame?

Konman yo rele moun k-ap jwe?

Konman yo rele moun k-ap chaje?

Konman yo rele moun ki pase yon moun de yon bò larivyè-a a yon lòt?

Konman yo rele moun ki kontrole valiz yo ladwann?

Konman yo rele moun ki renmen betize?

Konman yo rele moun k-ap plante?

Konman yo rele mesye ki pote bagay pou yon moun?

Konman yo rele yon moun ki renmen plede?

ANSWERS

Se yon manjeù.

Se yon veyeù.

2. Replace *menm* with *ata* in the following sentences.

SENTENCES

...with *ata*

Menm fanm mache nan bann rara.

Ata fanm mache nan bann rara.

Menm remèt nou pa-t ka remèt bu-a.

Ata remèt nou pa-t ka remèt bu-a.

Menm frison lafyèy la te ba li.

Menm veye yo pa-t fè pou mò-a.

M te responsab menm ti-moun seù-m nan yo .

Menm matla-a Bouki dekoud pou fè sak.

Menm fanmi an pa-t suiv sèkeùy la.

Manman-m te ban nou menm bisuit pou nou pote.

Menm vale m pa ka vale maten an.
 Menm pa-n karotchou-a, mekansyen an pa leve.
 Nou promèt ti-moun yo menm Pari yo v-ale.
 Mwen bay mesye yo menm anvlòp pou ekri.

3. Replace *bay* or *mete* with *fout* in the following sentences.

SENTENCES

...with *fout*

Mete ti-moun nan atè.

Fout ti-moun nan atè.

Yo bay advèsè yo 3 bu a 1.

Yo fout advèsè yo 3 bu a 1.

Avan-sant la bay gòlkipeùù advès la yon koud pye.

Ti nèg la met jèb ak kouran yo sou kòbiya-a.

Dyab yo mete Bouki sou plati-n kasav la.

Gran moun nan ban-m madichon.

Bay ti bway la boul li.

Gad la bay Asèn yon kontravansyon sou Gran Ru-a.

Mete dlo anba zèl kòk la.

Soveù mete papye nwa sou kap mwen an.

Msye-a mete yon moun nan siyaj madanm nan.

4. Answer the following questions using the verbs derived from the nouns.

QUESTIONS

ANSWERS

Ki sa yon gran manjeù ye?

Se yon moun ki manje anpil.

Ki sa yon bon danseù ye?

Se yon moun ki konn danse byen.

Ki sa yon planteù ye?

Ki sa yon repaseùz ye?

Ki sa yon voleù ye?

Ki sa yon bon chanteù fè?

Ki sa yon bon travayeù ye?

Ki sa yon vwayajeù fè?

E yon revandeùz?

Ki sa yon planeù ye?

Ki sa yon kontroleù fè?

E ki sa yo rele yon gran kozeù?

Ki sa yon fumeù renmen fè?

5. Kounyè-a ekri 10 a 15 lign an kreyòl pou rakonte yon match foutbal ou te asiste.

C. Translation

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Bad news spreads more rapidly than good news. | Movèz nouvèl propaje pi vit pase ban nouvèl. |
| 2. The best forward center of the soccer team didn't play in the match you attended last Sunday. | Pi bon avan-sant nan ekip foutbal la pa-t jwe nan match ou te asiste dimanch dènye-a. |
| 3. I heard people say it's because he was very ill with malaria. | M tande moun di ke se paske li te trè malad avèk paludis. |
| 4. If he had taken more quinine he would have already recovered. | Si li te pran plus keni-n, li ta deja geri. |
| 5. The other team has beaten the 'Invincible' because the player who replaced Quidor was not good enough. | Lòt ekip la kale 'Envensib', paske jweù ki ranplase Kidò-a pa-t ase bon. |
| 6. Fear and cold can make someone quiver as if he had malarial fever. | Lapeù ak fredu kab fè yon moun tranble tankou si-l te gen lafyèv paludis. |
| 7. There is a high percentage of tuberculosis in societies of poor people who have no hygiene. | Gen yon gro pousantaj pwatrinè nan sosyete moun pòv ki pa gen ijyèn. |
| 8. Any illness can do a lot of damage in a weak organism. | Nenpòt (ki) maladi kab fè yon pakèt dega nan yon òganis fèb. |
| 9. When everything will be in order, Fefe's team will begin to train for the match against 'Invincible'. | Kan tout bagay va nan lad, ekip Fefe-a va kòmanse antrene pou match kont 'Envensib' la. |
| 10. Andre had left in the middle of the game because he felt the shiver of his malarial fever. | Andre te demake nan mitan jwèt la, paske li te santi frison lafyèv paludis li-a. |

11. 'Le Rapide' and 'Invincible' are two teams who always play a good match, because they both have good players and a lot of experience.

Le Rapid ak Envensib se de ekip ki toujou jwe yon bon match, paske yo gen bon jweù ak anpil eksperyans.

12. Without a lot of good care, it doesn't take too long for the microbe of tuberculosis to devour the lungs of anyone.

San anpil bon swen, mikròb tubèkuloz pa pran lontan pou-l devore poumon nenpòt ki moun.

IV. LEKTU

MALADI KOURAN AN AYITI

Gen de maladi ki pi kouran an Ayiti ke nan lòt peyi. Men, gen de maladi lòt peyi genyen ki pa kouran an Ayiti, ou ki pa egziste dutou. Se yon kesion de ras, de klima ak ijyèn. Si ou konsidere malarya par egzanp, se yon maladi nenpòt ki ras kapab genyen. Men se sutou nan peyi tropikal ou jwenn ni, paske klima-a pi favorab pou moustik ki propaje li-a. An Ayiti, yo rele moustik sa-a marengwen. Pa manke marengwen an Ayiti e yo mòde rèd. Sepandan, nan peyi tropikal ki gen anpil ijyèn, malarya kab disparèt nèt paske si nan pwèn moun malad, moustik la pa kab propaje anyen. Se leu yon moustik pike yon moun malad, epi l-al pike yon moun ki byen, li ba-l maladi-a. Malarya gen yon lòt non tou; se paludis. Se yon lafyèv ki fè kò ou cho tankou dufe, men ou santi ou frèt justan ou ap tranble. Yo rele tranbleman sa-a frison. Se anpil keni-n ki pou geri lafyèv sa-a.

Kanta pou moun ki fèt nan peyi-a, òganis yo abitye goumen ak malarya-a. Sa pa vle di ke yo pa kab pran maladi-a, men sa pèmèt yo pote li pi lontan ke yon etranje. Oganis yon etranje ki fèk vini lan peyi-a, pa kapab goumen ak maladi-a. Lafyèv la ap fini ak li si-l kite-l antre sou li. Si li rete kote ki gen marengwen, pito li pran medikaman kont paludis pou li sa ka pa pran maladi-a.

Kon sa dlo pou bwè-a pa fè moun peyi-a anyen, men li kab bay etranje dyare. Tout tan yo poko abitye avèk li, pito yo achte dlo distile pou bwè.

Yon lòt maladi ki kouran ankò se sifilis. Se yon maladi nenpòt ki ras kab genyen nan nenpòt ki peyi. Men, li pi kouran nan sosyete ki pòv e ki manke ijyèn, paske yo manke edukasyon. Leu sa antre sou yon moun, li pran anpil lajan, e li ka pran pluzyè z-ane anvan li ale. Moun ki trape maladi sa-a tou konnen li nan traka. Gen de moun ki konn pa janm geri jus yo mouri. Yo di ke dapre eksperyans yo fè an Afrik, mikròb malarya ak mikròb sifilis pa kab viv ansanm. Gen anpil sosyete ki fè espere pran sifilis pou yo pa kab pran malarya, paske kote malarya kraze ou e anpeche ou fè anyen, sifilis pa anpeche yon moun travay, ni amuze li, ni fè tout bagay.

Yon lòt maladi ki trè kouran ankò an Ayiti se pyan. Se maladi peyizan pòv ki mache pye atè, e ki pa gen ijyèn. Donk se yon maladi ou p-ap jwenn nan sosyete sivilize ki gen lajan ak edukasyon.

Tubèkuloz se pa sa yo rele yon maladi tropikal. Se maladi tout ras e tout peyi kab genyen. Ata moun ki gen lajan trape maladi sa-a. Men li fè anpil dega nan klas pòv

ki gen òganis fèb, paske yo pa manje byen. Donk se gro pousantaj moun nan lamizè an Ayiti e ki pa gen edukasyon ni ijyèn ki fè ke gen anpil tubèkuloz nan sosyete pòv la. Moun ki gen tubèkuloz touse anpil, paske se poumon yo mikròb la ap devore. Yo rele malad ki gen tubèkuloz yo 'touse' ou byen 'pwatrinè'.

An plus maladi sa yo, gen kèk zat ki ase kouran tou an Ayiti pou menm rezon an. Men yo diminue anpil kounyè-a, paske peyi-a kòmanse genyen plus edukasyon ak plus ijyèn depi kèlke z-ane. Yo ta mèt rele maladi sa yo maladi moun pòv.

Kestyon

1. De ki sa yo pale nan lektu sa-a?
2. Se tout maladi ki gen nan peyi etranje ke nou genyen an Ayiti?
3. Nan ki peyi ou pi fasil jwenn malarya?
4. Ki sa ki bay malarya?
5. Konman yo rele moustik an Ayiti?
6. Konman malarya-a propaje?
7. Konman pou maladi sa-a ta disparèt an Ayiti?
8. Ki lòt non yo bay malarya?
9. Konman yon moun fè konnen li gen paludis?
10. Pou ki sa moun ki gen paludis fè lafyèv epi yo santi yo frèt tou?
11. Konman yo rele tranbleman ou genyen lè ou fè lafyèv la?
12. Se yon maladi yo ka geri?
13. Ki medikaman yo pran pi fo pou malarya?
14. Ki lòt maladi ki kouran ankò an Ayiti?
15. Se gason seùlman ki konn gen sifilis?
16. Se yon maladi ki geri vit e fasil?
17. Ki maladi ke yon moun ki gen sifilis pa ka genyen?
18. Konman yon moun ye leù li gen paludis?
19. Sifilis kraze moun tankou paludis?
20. Nan de maladi sa yo, kilès kèk moun pito genyen e pou ki sa?
21. Ki kalite moun ki gen maladi yo rele pyan an?
22. Pou ki sa moun sivilize pa genyen ni?
23. De ki lòt maladi tropikal yo pale nan lektu-a?
24. Gen tubèkuloz isit Ozetazuni?
25. Nan ki klas moun maladi sa-a fè plus dega?

26. Leù yon moun gen tubèkuloz, ki kote mikròb maladi-a chita?
27. Konman yo rele maladi ki gen tubèkuloz an Ayiti?
28. Pou ki sa yo rele yo 'touse'?
29. Eske maladi sa yo diminue an Ayiti?
30. Pou ki sa?

31. Pou ki moun ki fèt nan peyi-a goumen pi fasil ak malarya-a?
32. Ki sa pou yon etranje fè pou-l pa pran paludis, si-l ret yon kote ki gen marengwen?
33. Pa gen bagay yon moun ka met sou po li pou marengwen pa made-l?
34. Ki sa dlo-a kapab bay etranje ki poko abitye avè-l?
35. Ki sa pou yo bwè alas?

V. GRAMMAR NOTES

A. *Pa manke*

Pa manke has a double meaning: 'There is no lack of...', 'There is plenty...' or 'No...is missing', 'There is no...missing' (even out of only two). Only the context or tone will tell which.

Pa-t manke moun nan bal la yè swa.	There were plenty (There was no lack of) people at the dance last night.
<u>Pa manke</u> asyèt sou tab la.	<u>There is no plate missing</u> on the table.
<u>Pa manke</u> liv nan bibliotèk la.	<u>There are lots of books</u> in the library.
	(or) <u>No book is missing</u> in the library.

B. Emphasis with *tou*

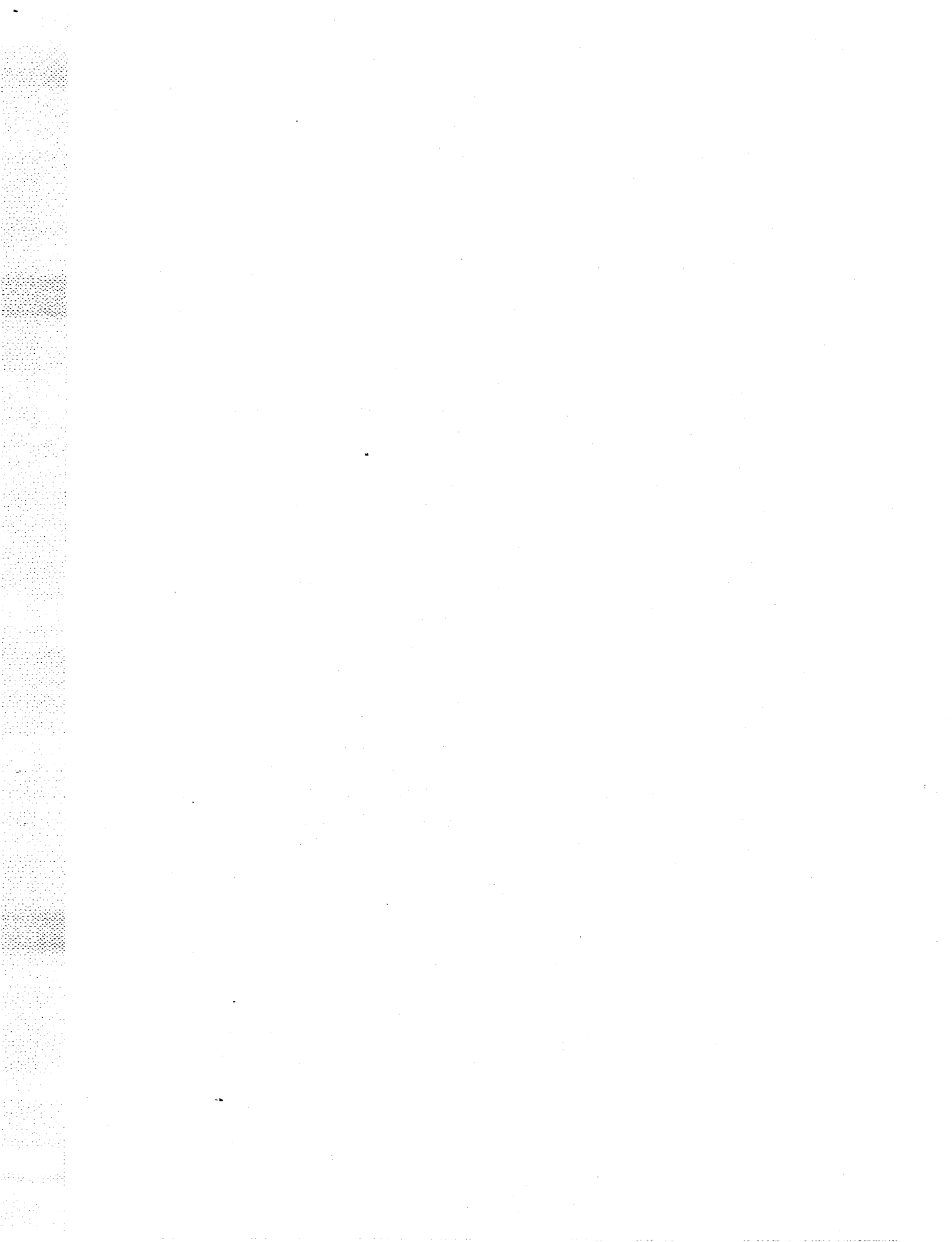
Tou for emphasis has the following meanings: 'well', 'already', 'once and for all'.

Ou <u>tou</u> konn sa, monchè.	You <u>well</u> know it/that, fellow.
	You know that <u>already</u> , fellow.
<u>Tou</u> pran liv la pandan ou la-a.	Take the book <u>once and for all</u> while you are there.

VI. VOCABULARY

advès, adj.	adverse, opposite
advèsè, n.	adversary
an òd, adj.	in order
aryè, n.	back
asiste, v.	to attend
ata, adv.	even
avan-sant, n.	forward center
baskètbal, n.	basketball
bizbal, n.	baseball
bon non, n. phr.	real name
bu, n.	goal
demake, v.	to unmark, to remove the mark; to leave, to depart
devore, v.	to devour, to destroy
ekip, n.	team
eksperyans, n.	experience
favorab, adj.	favorable, propitious
fèb, adj.	weak, feeble
foutbal, n.	soccer
frison, n.	shiver
gadyen d-bu, gòlkipeùù, n.	goalkeeper
ijyèn, lijyèn, n.	hygiene
kale, v.	to beat, to defeat
kèlke (long form of kèk), adj.	some, a few
keni-n, n.	quinine
koup, n.	cup
kouran, adj.	common, current
kraze, v.	to crash
lijyèn, ijyèn, n.	hygiene

match, n.	game
mikròb, n.	microbe
mitan, n.	half
mòde, v.	to bite
moustik, n.	mosquito
non jwèt, ti non, n. phr.	nickname
òganis, n.	organism
paludis, n.	malaria, marsh fever
pyan, n.	yaws
pike, v.	to sting, to bite
pwatri-n, n.	chest
pwatrinè, n.; adj.	tuberculous, consumptive
pousantaj, n.	percentage
propaje, v.	to spread, to propagate
ras, n.	race
rezilta, rezulta, n.	result, outcome, score
sifilis, n.	syphilis
sivilize, adj.	civilized
sosyete, n.	society
ti non, non jwèt, n.	nickname
touse, v.; adj.	to cough; tuberculous, consumptive
tranble, v.	to shake, to quiver, to tremble
tranbleman, n.	shivering, trembling
tubèkuloz, n.	tuberculosis
volebal, n.	volleyball



LESSON 50

I. ORAL REVIEW OF LESSONS 46 AND 47

A. Precede the following statements with *Se jodi*. Give the right intonation.

CUES

M pa manj, yon bon taso chat.
Ti gason an ap chèch, kay la.
Mari madanm nan mouri.
Moustik pa pik, nou.
Chofeu-a pa pran pa-n sou rout.
Ti jeùn jan yo ap bat tenèb sou poto elektrik la.
Manman Asèn pa kale li.
Tanti-n ap rele ti fi-a.
Gadyen d-bu-a gen tan pran balon an.
M-ap tann yon kamyon sou gran chemen an.
Pè-a fi-n chante lantèman Franswa.
Bòn nan mete chabon nan recho-a.

STUDENTS

Se jodi m pa manj, yon bon taso chat.
Se jodi ti gason an ap chèch, kay la.

B. Insert *degaje* (-self) in the following sentences.

CUES

Gadyen d-bu-a rete balon
an ak men ni.
Nou peye tout kòb la yon
grenn kou.
Gad yo met tout afè yo an òd pou enspeksyon an.
M refè baryè ki te kraze-a.
Avan-sant la voye balon an nan gòl la dirèk.
Kuit bisuit yo byen.
Nèg la fè papyè ti gason an pote-a kont.
Pa pran pa-n karotchou.
Moun nan fanmi an fè lantèman an menm jou-a.
Lan jwèt kon sa, nou plante tout plant ki te pare yo.
M-ap vini pouvu ke lapli pa tonbe.
Ou pou pote tizon an tou lumen.

STUDENTS

Gadyen d-bu-a degaje-l (pou)
rete balon an ak men ni.
Nou degaje-n (pou) peye tout
kòb la yon grenn kou.

C. Replace the negative with *olye*.

CUE

Pa jwe, okupe pitit la.

Ti fi-a ret ede manman-n,
li pa al benyen nan lanmè.

Pa manje zong ou, koupe yo.

Nèg la pa voy, balon an
nan bu-a, li voye-l deyò.

Asèn pito ban-m kòb lalign nan, li pa ba-m roulib.

Ti-moun yo pa pran devan, yo ret dèyè.

Bay bon non ou, pa bay non jwèt ou.

Madanm nan pa d, sann lavil a pye, li pito mande roulib.

Pa lwe yon kay lavil, lwe youn bò Petyonvil.

Gran moun nan pa bay ti bway la madichon, li ba-l bon konsèy.

Pa gaspiye lajan nou, bay pòv li.

Ti jeùn òm nan p-ap monte kap, l-ap etudye.

STUDENTS

Olye ou jwe, okupe pitit la.

Ti fi-a ret ede manman-n olye l-al
benyen nan lanmè.

D. Precede the following sentences with *tanpri*. Give the right intonation.

SENTENCES

...with *tanpri*

Ban-m yon roulib pou Kafou.

Tanpri, ban-m yon roulib pou Kafou.

Lage-m sou Gran Ru.

Tanpri, lage-m sou Gran Ru.

Mennen ti-moun yo ak ou.

Pa fè tròp vitès lè-m nan oto ou la.

Vi-n nan premyè kominyon pitit fi-m nan.

Invite ti k-mè-a nan bal maske-a.

Tounen ban nou kèk odyans.

Di medam yo fèmen pòt lè bann madigra yo ap pase.

Pa kite leson nou pou jwèt kat.

Bay travayè yo manje pou mwen.

Pa rele-m lè m-ap lapryè.

Fè ti-moun yo mache sou trotwa-a.

E. Replace *anpil* with *si tèlman* in the following sentences.

SENTENCES with *anpil*

...with *si tèlman*

Bouki voras *anpil*, li manke

vale dwèt pitit fi-l la.

Bouki si tèlman voras, li manke

vale dwèt pitit fi-l la.

Èkip la gen anpil suksè, li ale
jwe ak peyi etranje.

Èkip la si tèlman gen suksè, li ale
jwe ak peyi etranje.

Malad la mal anpil, yo mennen-n lopital.

Lapli tonbe anpil, gen yon bèl akansyèl nan syèl la.

Avyon yo deteryore anpil, yo pa ka vole ankò.

Madanm nan dans, anpil, loa pran ni.

Monnonk mwen pòv anpil, li pa gen rad pou met sou li.

Ti fi-a fèb anpil, li pa ka mache.

Mesye yo fouyapòt anpil, nèg la bare ak yo lakay li-a.

Medam yo santi yo frèch anpil, yo pa ka di moun bonjou.

Nèg la kapon anpil, li wè lonbraj li, li pati kouri.

Lopital la gen anpil moun, yo blije mete de moun sou yon kabann.

F. Make complete sentences on the pattern *Tout tan...ap...ap...* and the following cues:

CUES

Volè-a kouri, li gade dèyè.

Malad la vonmi, li pa gade remèd la.

Madanm nan touse, li vonmi.

Mesye yo jwe tenis, yo sue.

Yo resevwa lèt nan lapòs la, yo mete so sou yo.

Ti-moun yo propaje nouvèl la, yo chanje li.

Hounsi yo chante, houngan an fè seremoni an.

Pè-a di: "M ba ou li," nèg la di: "Mèsi pè."

Moustik yo pike ti pitit la, li rele.

Mikròb yo propaje, maladi-a propaje tou.

Kròk-mò yo travay, yo bwè kleren.

Nèg la fè vitès, lapolis nan siyaj li.

STUDENTS

Tout tan volè-a ap kouri,
l-ap gade dèyè.

Tout tan malad la ap vonmi,
li p-ap gade remèd la.

G. Transform the following sentences by using the impersonal form *manke*. Make any necessary changes.

SENTENCES

Pote yon demi òn twal pou
fi-n rad la.

Mete yon ti kal pou-l kont.

...manke

Manke yon demi òn twal pou
fi-n rad la.

Manke yon ti kal pou-l kont.

Fò-n ta gen yon danmjann ankò pou pran rès kleren an.
 Pa gen konkou pou fi-n pare jaden an.
 Fò ta gen plus lopital nan yon vil tankou Pòtoprens.
 Pòte medikaman pou tout malad ka jwenn.
 Fè vini patizan pou vote pou kandida nou an.
 Pa gen ase grès pou fri tout pwason yo.
 Fò gen plus fakteù pou distribue lèt yo.
 Nan de minut match la va fini.
 Pote lòt fèblan pou-m fi-n travay la.
 Ifò yon tonnèl pou medam yo fè kanbiz la.

H. Fill the blank spaces to complete the following sentences:

INCOMPLETE

Chanm nan trò ba, li manke.....
 Nèg la pa gen lajan pou-l pran
 lalign, l-ap mand,.....
 Asèn pa vle pran kontravansyon, l-ap bay lapolis la.....
 Se.....pè legliz katolik beni dlo pou tout ane-a.
 Yo fete jou Bondye resusite le.....
 Sal sa-a gen 3 1/2m de ro, 3m de laj , 4m.....
 Si yon moun etenn moteù li, epi oto-a ap mache toujou, yo di l-ap.....
 Tout epòk depi madigra jouk pou Pak rele.....
 Twal sa-a long ase, se..... l-manke.
 Si m rete pou-m ba ou plas nan oto-m, m ka di m.....
 Semèn ki vi-n tousuit anvan dimanch Pak la rele.....
 Frè papa ou, ou byen frè manman ou se.....ou.
 Seùl moun ki gen dwa kenbe balon foutbòl la ak men-n nan ekip la se.....

COMPLETE

Chanm nan trò ba, li manke roteù.
 Nèg la pagin lajan pou-l pran
 lalign, l-ap mande (yon) roulib.

I. Translation.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1. He met his uncle on the country road and they walked together to the village market.</p> | <p>Li bare ak monnonk li nan gran chemen, yo mache ansanm jus nan mache bouk la.</p> |
| <p>2. The boy was so voracious that he swallowed the whole meal in one gulp.</p> | <p>Bway la te (si) tèlman gouman (ke) li vale tout manje-a yon grenn kou.</p> |
| <p>3. They had arrived the day before in the evening when everybody was already in bed.</p> | <p>Yo te rive lavèy dan lasware leù tout moun te (gen tan) nan kabann deja.</p> |

- | | |
|--|---|
| 4. Anaise thought she was cursed when she turned to look behind and saw her shadow following her. | Anaiz te kwè li gen madichon lè li vire gade dèyè, epi-l wè lonbraj li k-ap suiv li. |
| 5. Little Jo was embarrassed when his aunt caught him pissing on the fence. | Ti Djo te jennen leù matant li bare-l ap pise sou klotu-a. |
| 6. The peasants wake up in the morning as soon as the roosters crow. | Abitan yo leve le maten kou kòk (yo) chante. |
| 7. After the dance, the young man was speeding home when the policeman chased him and gave him a ticket. | Aprè dans la, jeùn jan an t-ap fè vitès pou-l kouri tounen lakay li lè lapolis la fann nan siyaj li epi ba-l yon kontravansyon. |
| 8. The minister went to the house of the dying boy to pray for him and for his family. | Pasteù-a ale kay ti gason k-ap mouri-a pou prie pou li ak fanmi ni. |
| 9. Aunt Sylvia went to the post office this morning to register a letter she wanted to send abroad. | Matant Silvia ale lapòs maten an pou-l rekòmande yon lèt li vle voye a letranje. |
| 10. The followers of the young candidate organized a party in his honor. | Patizan jeùn kandida-a òganize yon resepsyon pou li. |

II. INDEPENDENT STUDY

Tape No. 50-A

A. Koute

Men kèk mo ke nou pa ko konnen an kreyòl e ke nou pral tande nan tèks la.

Repete:

analfabè

baka

evanjelizè

osnon

pataje

proteksyon

souke

supèstisye

supèstisyon

sunaturèl

B. Lektu

Supèstisyon

Trè souvan, moun ki manke edukasyon toujou gen anpil supèstisyon. Yo kwè se yon puisans sunaturèl ki fè tou sa yo pa konprann. Si se yon bon bagay, se Bon Dye ki fè sa. Si se yon move bagay, se dyab ki responsab. Lan yon popilasyon analfabè, pa gen yon seil moun ki pa kwè nan Bon Dye. Plis yon moun pèu dyab, se plis l-a chèche proteksyon kote Bondye. E se sa ki fè analfabè si fasil pou evanjelize. Sa ki pa vle al legliz, se paske yo pi konprann relijyon vodou pa yo-a. Oson, si yo kwè Bondye pa pi fò, yo pito lage kò yo bò dyab. Yo kwè ke se yo ki gen rezon, paske lavi montre trò souvan ke se sa-k pa bon ki reyusi. E ankò, se selon ki jan edukasyon yon moun fèt, paske gen anpil moun lespri ki gen yon pakèt supèstisyon tankou moun sòt. Sa ki pi grav, se ke gen anpil moun k-ap fè mal, paske yo kwè lapryè va fè Bondye blye sa yo fè ki mal la. Donk, se pa seilman moun sòt ki supèstisye .

Gen de gran peyi sivilize an Eròp, kote prèske tout moun gen anpil supèstisyon, malgre kantite edukasyon yo genyen. Pami supèstisyon ki kouran lan yon peyi kòm Ayiti, anpil moun kwè zombi leve pou mache tout patou lannuit, e ke gen dezòm satan pèmèt vòlò kadav nan simtyè pou fè zombi ki pou travay kòm esklav pou yo.

Lelon klotu ki dèyè simtyè Pòtoprens la, te gen yon gro pye mango anndan lan

simtyè-a, men pa lwen sou klotu-a. Se te sezon mango, e pye mango-a te chaje. De kanmarad ki rete lan katye dèyè simtyè-a deside pou al vòlò mango yo dan lasware, leù tout moun ap dòmi. Kou lannuit rive, chak pote yon sak, yo janbe klotu-a, epi youn de yo monte pye mango-a pou souke branch yo, pandan lòt la ap rasanble tout mango ki tonbe yo. Men te gen yon mango ki tonbe deyò nan laru-a. Kan nèg ki te sou pi, bwa-a desann, de mesye yo kòmanse pataje mango yo. Te fè trò nwa, yo pa-t kab wè pou konte tout mango yo. Pou yo te ka pran menm kantite, chak kanmarad pran yon sèl mango chak fwa mete nan sak li, epi li di: "M pran youn". Pou pa fè tròp bri, y-ap pale dousman. Sa fè yo manyè pale nan nen. Pandan s-tan, yon kaporal lapolis ki t-ap fè patrouy lannuit vi-n ap pase. Li tandè de moun k-ap pale anndan simtyè-a k-ap di: "M pran youn. M pran youn. M pran youn. M pran youn". Li rete koute pou konnen sa k-ap pase. Lè mesye yo fi-n pataje tout mango anndan yo, chak òm te jwenn menm kantite. Alòs, youn di: "E sa ki dèyè klotu-a, ki sa n-a fè ak li?" Lòt nèg la reponn: "En ben, annou koupe-l an de epi n-a manje-l kounyè-a". Kaporal la kwè ke se baka ki vi-n vòlò mò, e ke se li-menm yo vle koupe an de pou manje. Msye pa fè ni youn, ni de, li pete yon sèl kous kouri ap rele: "Anmwe! Anmwe! Men baka vle manje-m!" Leù mesye yo tandè sa, yo ranmase sak yo, epi yo prese kouri antre lakay yo, san yo pa pèdu tan al pran mango ki te tonbe deyò-a.

Demi eù pi ta, sèt kamyon chaje ak lapolis debake ak fizi, mitrayèz epi bagay pou vi-n mare baka-a. Kaporal la pa-t vle tounen. Yo pa jwenn anyen ke yon bèl mango nan laru-a. Leù lyetnan an fè rapò pou di ke kaporal la pa byen nan tèt li, yo voye fèmen pòv kaporal la nan Pon Bèdèt. Se de mesye yo ki rakonte-m sa lontan apre, e yo mande-m pou-m pa janm di ki moun yo ye.

C. Kesyon

1. De ki sa y-ap pale nan tèks sa-a?
2. Ki sa yo rele yon analfabè?
3. Gen anpil analfabè an Ayiti?
4. Ki moun ki pi fasil pou evanjelize, yon analfabè ou byen yon moun ki gen edukasyon?
5. Ki kote moun chèche protesyon kont dyab?
6. Yon moun ki kwè Bondi, pa pi fò, ki sa li sèvi?
7. Pou ki sa moun sa yo kwè yo gen rezon?
8. Se moun sòt seülman ki gen supèstisyon?
9. Ou kwè Bondye ka kontan ak yon moun k-ap fè mal e ki konnen l-ap fè mal?
10. Se an Ayiti seülman moun gen supèstisyon?
11. Ki sa yon zonbi ye?
12. Kote moun konn al pran zonbi?
13. Sa yo konn fè ak zonbi yo?

14. Istwa yo rakonte nan lektu-a, kote-l te pase?
15. Ki sa ki te gen nan simtyè-a, bò klotu dèyè simtyè-a?
16. Nan ki sezon yo te ye lè sa-a?
17. Kòman pye mango nan simtyè-a te ye?
18. De kanmarad y-ap pale nan lektu-a, kote yo te rete?
19. Ki sa yo deside fè?
20. Ki sa yo te pote pou met mango yo?
21. Yo tou le de te monte pye mango-a?
22. Ki sa sa-k monte pye mango-a fè?
23. E sa-k ret atè-a?
24. Tout mango yo te tonbe anndan simtyè-a?
25. Kan nèg ki te sou pye bwa-a desann, ki sa de mesye yo fè?
26. Pou ki yo pa-t ka konte mango yo?
27. Konman yo fè pou yo pataje mango yo?
28. Ki sa yo di chak fwa y-ap mete yon mango nan sak yo?
29. Yo te konte fò?
30. Pandan mesye yo t-ap konte mango yo, ki moun ki t-ap pase dèyè simtyè-a?
31. Pou ki sa kaporal la t-ap pase la lè sa-a?
32. Etan l-ap pase-a, ki sa-l tandè?
33. Lè li tandè sa, li kontinue chemen ni?
34. Lè mesye yo fi-n pataje mango ki te anndan yo, ki sa youn ladan yo di?
35. Sa lòt nèg la reponn?
36. Ki sa kaporal la kwè mesye yo pral koupe pou manje-a?
37. Ki sa-l fè?
38. Leu mesye ki t-ap vòlò mango nan simtyè-a tandè kaporal la k-ap rele, ki sa yo fè?
39. Konbyen kamyon lapolis ki vi-n pou pran baka-a?
40. Vòlè yo te ranmase mango ki te deyò-a?
41. Ki sa mesye lapolis yo te pote?
42. Kaporal la te tounen ak yo?
43. Pou ki sa li pa-t tounen?
44. Lè lapolis yo vi-n rive, yo jwenn baka-a?
45. Ki sa lyetnan an di nan rapò-a?
46. Nou byen nan tèt nou?
47. Puiske lyetnan an di kaporal la pa byen nan tèt li, kote yo voye mesye?
48. Pou ki sa moun ki rakonte istwa-a pa vle di non de vòlè yo?
49. Bò ki vil Pon Bedèt ye?
50. Se bò pòtay Sen Jozèf simtyè Pòtoprens la ye? (Non, pòtay Leoga-n)

D. Ekri yon ti istwa ou konnen sou supèstisyon.

III. ORAL REVIEW OF LESSONS 48 AND 49

- A. Transform the following sentences using the pattern *se lan (nan) men...* Make any necessary changes.

CUES

Aristèn gen rou mwen.
Li kit, pitit li yo ak manman-n.

Bouki voye Boukinèt chèch, ze kay Malis.
Se dokteù Pòl k-ap okupe malad la.
Msye-a vire do-l kite tout afè-l kay madanm nan.
Ekip advès la gen koup la.
Asèn gen liv ijyèn mwen an.
Moun ki konn li ak ekri pran peyi-a.
Se vye gran moun nan ki bay ti fi-a maladi pwatri-n sa-a.
M-achte bisuit sa yo ka madan Pòl.
Se madan Jera ki prete Mari rad pou vi-n nan lantèman.
Robè ban-m de sigarèt pou-m fumen.

STUDENTS

Se lan (nan) men Aristèn rou mwen ye.
Se nan (lan) men manman-n li
kite pitit li yo.

- B. Transform the following sentences using *fè kenken*. Make any necessary changes.

CUES

Se pa ti kras manje Defèy bay
nan koumbit la.
Pa-t manke moun anba lavil la
pou fèt yo.

Gen anpil pwatrinè nan peyi pòv yo.
Ou kwè elèv lekòl ki te nan match Le Rapid ak Envensib la!
Se pa un vwayajeù ki mouri nan aksidan an.
Ala touris ki te gen nan seremoni vodou-a yè swa!
Gen anpil raje devan pòt lakay la.
Ou kwè ponch yo te sèvi nan premyè komunyon an.
Se pa ti kras ti-moun ki te gen nan lantèman profeseù-a.
Pa-t manke kouròn ak jèb sou kòbiya-a .
Se pa un blese m wè Lopital Jeneral maten an.
Ala kontravansyon gad yo bay lavil la jodi-a!

STUDENTS

Manje fè kenken nan koumbit
(kay) Defèy la.
Moun fè kenken anba lavil la
pou fèt yo.

C. Insert *jus* 'even' in the following sentences. Make any necessary changes.

SENTENCES

...with *jus*

M-acht, fleù pou fè bouke
pou maryaj la.

M jus acht, fleù pou fè bouke
pou maryaj la.

Ti-moun yo pa gen respè pou
manman ak papa yo.

Jus respè ti-moun yo pa gen pou
manman ak papa yo.

Bouki dekoud matla-l la pou fè sak.

Nou rive nan simtyè apre lantèman an.

Frè Dò tou vi-n bay yon koud men.

Madanm nan kale ti pitit piti-a.

Pè-a te an reta pou lantèman an.

Nou te blije bay moun ki te la manje ak bwason.

Chanm mwen te an dezòd tou.

Malad la te vle manje aransò ak bannann.

Y-al wè houngan pou pitit la.

Asèn pa-t gen kravats pou-l mete.

Bouki boule ti kay li-a pou fè Malis kwè li jou.

Mesye yo plante pwa kongo ak patat nan jaden kann nan.

D. Insert the given cues in the following sentences:

CUES

STUDENTS

Se maten an mekansyen an wè sa
machi-n nan genyen (rive).

Se maten an mekansyen an rive pa
wè sa machi-n nan genyen.

Lantèman an rive nan simtyè a
seteù du swa (fini).

Lantèman an fini pa rive nan
simtyè a seteù du swa.

Nou fè envantè-a anvan (kamans,)..

Travayè yo wete raje yo (kòmanse).

Madanm nan wè sa k-ap bay ti pitit la vomisman an (rive).

Lè touris la wè pèsonn pa reponn ni, li konprann se pou-l di bonjou anvan (fini).

Nèg la tèlman bwè kleren, li al nan peyi san chapo (fini).

Profesè-a fè elèv yo pale kreyòl tankou li (rive).

Lè pè-a rive yo fèmen sèkeùy la (kòmanse).

Papa-l tèlman bat li, li gen lòd alèkil, (rive).

Chèf seksyon an kenbe nèg k-ap vòlè ti-moun yo (fini).

Yo tuye chen ki t-ap ba yo traka-a (fini).

E. Ask questions based on the following sentences, using the pattern: *Pou ki pou...*

SENTENCES

Asèn soti ta ak ti fi yo.
M pa ta al nan mache samdi.

Nou manje zong nou.
Se ou ki pou okupe kanbiz la.
Pòl pa pral nan seremoni vodou-a.
M p-ap pase anndan simtyè-a.
An-n kite oto-a nan gran chemen.
Ti bway la devore liv li-a.
M p-ap bay lapolis la mannigèt.
Pitit li yo p-ap met rad nwa sou yo lè l-mouri.
Bayè-a toujou fèmen.
Se pou nou leve o pipirit chantan.

QUESTIONS

Pou ki pou Asèn soti ta ak ti fi yo?
Pou ki pou ou pa ta al nan mache
samdi-a?

F. Insert *pa fè ni de ni twa, pase* in the following sentences:

CUES

Nèg la vale tout kleren an yon
grenn kou.
Madanm nan vlope pitit la epi
li kouri lopital ak li.

Msyè-a vire do-l kite fanm nan nan kay la.
Patizan yo fòme yon sosyete.
Kou twazeu sonnen ti mesye yo tonbe bat tenèb.
Bouki jete kò-l anba recho kay djab yo.
Nou propaje nouvèl la lavil la.
M mande mèt biznis la peye-m pousantaj pa-m.
Ti-moun yo pran devan, yo kite gran moun yo dèyè.
Pwatrinè-a touse nan figu moun ki te kote-l yo.
M vire do-m nan mitan match la.
Msye-a pase lòd pou tout moun pare a leu.

STUDENTS

Nèg la pa fè ni de ni twa, pase li
vale tout kleren an yon grenn kou.
Madanm nan pa fè ni de ni twa, pase
li vlope pitit la epi li kouri lopital
ak li.

G. Fill the blanks to complete the following sentences:

INCOMPLETE

Se lan.....Maria m-achte rad sa-a.
 M pa renmen bagay ki la lontan;
 m renmen legum, vyann.....
 ak pwason.....
 Lè yon kay pa byen ranje li.....
 Yo di yon moun gen..... leù li prevwa sa-k pral rive.
, m dèyè.
 Pratik la pa vann anpil,.....si li vann pou de goud.
 Andre se bon non mwen;..... se Dedi.
 Medam yo ak ti-moun yoabiye yo byen..... pou al legliz.
 Kadav la te..... nan legliz la menm anvan lantèman an.
 Leù nou rive, yo t-apral kòmanse sèvis la; nou rive.....
 Seùl moun nan ,kip la ki ka kenbe balon an ak men ni se.....
 Se yon kalite..... ki bay moun paludis.

COMPLETE

Se lan men Maria m-achte rad sa-a.
 M pa renmen bagay ki la lontan;
 m renmen legum frè, vyann frè/frèch
 ak pwason frè.

H. Translation:

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. The deceased girl's body was laid out at the church before the funeral services.</p> | <p>Kadav ti fi-a te ekspoz, (nan) legliz la anvan lantèman an.</p> |
| <p>2. In the funeral procession the crucifix was in front of the hearse. The family of the deceased was following immediately the hearse.</p> | <p>Nan lantèman an lakwa-a te devan kòbiya-a. Fanmi mò-a t-ap suiv tousuit dèyè kòbiya-a.</p> |
| <p>3. The wake was held the night before the day of the funeral services.</p> | <p>Yo fè veye-a lannuit anvan jou lantèman an.</p> |
| <p>4. A bouquet was thrown on the coffin when the grave diggers lowered it and started to cover it with earth.</p> | <p>Yo voye yon bouke (fleù) sou sèkeùy la leù kròk-mò yo desann ni e kòmanse kouvri-l ak tè.</p> |
| <p>5. Our team lost the soccer game because the goalkeeper became weak and collapsed on the field.</p> | <p>Ekip nou an pèdu match foutbòl la paske gòlkipeù-a (gadyen d-bu-a) vi-n fèb epi li tonbe sou teren an.</p> |
| <p>6. The common remedy for malaria is quinine.</p> | <p>Remèd ki kouran pou paludis (malaria) se keni-n.</p> |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 7. The tropical climate is favorable to the spread of marsh fever. | Klima tropikal favorab pou propaje paludis. |
| 8. The parasites destroyed the tree in front of the house. | Parazit yo detwi pye bwa devan kay la. |
| 9. He smoked so much that his lungs weakened and he caught tuberculosis. | Li (si) tèlman fumen (ke) poumon ni vi-n fèb e li trape maladi pwatri-n(tubèkuloz/maladi touse). |
| 10. No kidding, he is so meddlesome he is always in trouble. | Se pa betiz, li tèlman fouyapòt, ke li toujou nan traka. |

IV. INDEPENDENT STUDY

On Tape No. 50-B

V. LEKTU

A. Text: Istwa d-Ayiti, pp. 19-25

B. Vocabulary Aid

ak, n.	act
aplike, v.	to enforce
arete, n.; v.	decree; to decree
ba, bar, n.	bar
bat, v.	to defeat
bat ba, v. phr.	to submit, to keep down
bwè luil, v. phr.	to fail
dekrè, n.	decree
favè, faveù, n.	favor
faveù, favè, n.	favor
fè chemen (lide), v. phr.	to gain ground, to progress
gòl, n.	long thin pole/stick
gouvènman, n.	government
gran planteù, n. phr.	plantation owner
grennen kou vè, v. phr.	to pullulate, to swarm
interè, n.	interest
jije, juje, v.	to judge
jwi, v.	to enjoy, to have a good time
juje, jije, v.	to judge
komisè, n.	commissary
komite, n.	comity, courteous behavior
kondane, v.	to sentence, to condemn
konsidere, v.	to consider
kont, prep.	against
koule, v.	to flow
kout ba fè, n. phr.	a hit with an iron bar
koze, n.	subject, matter, issue
lwès, wès, n.	west

manb, manm, n.	member
mèt, n.	leader
nan pagnòl, exp.	in the Dominican Republic (lit., in the Spanish section)
pa tande pase..., pa tande pa wè pas,..., exp.	not (want to) hear or see (anything else) except/but
plantasyon, n.	plantation
pran lèzam, v. phr.	to take up arms
ranfò, n.	reinforcement
refize, refuze, v.	to refuse, to reject, to decline
refuze, refiz,, v.	to refuse, to reject, to decline
rekòmande, v.	to recommend
reprann pye, v. phr.	to regain a foothold
reprézante, v.	to represent, to stand for
republik, n.	republic
revolisyon, revolusyon, n.	revolution
soulèvman, n.	revolt, uprising
solve, v.	to stir up; to revolt
wès, lwès, n.	west
zeklè, n.	flash of lightning

VI. INTRODUCTION TO LAUBACH - McCONNELL WRITING SYSTEM

The first widely used orthography for Haitian Creole was devised in 1941 by H. Ormonde McConnell, a Methodist minister in Haiti from Northern Ireland. He revised it in 1943 in collaboration with the American linguist, Dr. Frank C. Laubach. Their writing system is a phonemic adaptation of the IPA (International Phonetic Alphabet).

Charles Fernand Pressoir, a Haitian linguist, proposed a modification of the McConnell - Laubach orthography. His writing system has been adopted by ONAAC. The differences consist of:

A. Nasalization

The McConnell - Laubach represent nasal vowels by combinations of vowel letters and the circumflex. In ONAAC orthography, it is represented by combinations of vowel letters followed by *n*, like in the French spelling.

McConnell - Laubach	ONAAC
â	an
ê	in
ô	on
Nâ mê tô tô m.	Nan men tonton-m.

B. The sound /w/

When *ou* sounds like /w/, it is written with the letter *w*.

McConnell - Laubach	ONAAC
ou	ou
w	ou
Ou wè li.	Ou wè li.
Pwa rouj la kwit.	Pwa rouj la kuit.

C. Read the texts from *Haitian Creole, Grammar, Texts, Vocabulary*, by Robert A. Hall Jr. pp. 75 - 78.

VII. FILM

Three Brothers in Haiti.

VIII. SINGING

A. Danmbala and Ayiti (see Songbook)

B. Vocabulary Aid

abobo!, ayi bobo!, exp.	expression used in Voodoo to mark the end of a song or a prayer like an 'amen' exclamation with no meaning
anh,!, excl.	to appreciate
apr,si,, v.	sacred gourd rattle used by the 'houngan' or the 'manbo' in the Voodoo ceremonies
ason, n.	
bay frison, v. phr.	to thrill
benyen (land), adj.	surrounded, bathing (in)
chaman, charman, adj.	charming
cheri, adj.	dear, darling
*Danmbala Wèdo, Pr. n.	a Voodoo 'loa' of the 'Rada' rite, god of fertility
dou, dous, adj.	sweet, soft, quiet, calm
douseù, ladouseù, n.	sweetness, charm
dyaman, n.	diamond
dyòl, n.	appreciative taste(fig.), mouth
*Ezuli Fr,da, Pr. n.	a Voodoo 'loa' of the 'Rada' rite, goddess of love
eman, leman, n.	magnet
fè zye dou, v. phr.	to make goo-goo eyes at someone, to give someone the glad eye
grifonn, n.; adj. (fem.)	griffonne (a woman of three-quarter Negro and one-quarter white blood. The masculine is <i>grif</i> 'griffe'.)
houfò, houmfò, hounfò, n.	Voodoo Temple with its annexes
*houjenikon, hounjenikon, n.	the houngan's assistant
*housi-kanzo, n.	kind of deacon in Voodoo
ivrès, livrès, n.	ecstasy, transport (fig.)
joli, adj.	beautiful

kann kreyòl, n.	a variety of sugarcane
kanpagn, lakanpagn, n.	countryside
kanzo, n.; adj.	putting to the proof of fire in the Voodoo
	Cult, a person who can hold very hot things
karès, n.	caress, lovemaking
koulev, koule—v, n.	snake, serpent
ladouseù, douseù, n.	sweetness, charm
lakanpagn, kanpagn, n.	countryside
*Legba, Pr. n.	Voodoo 'loa': spirit of evil
leman, eman, n.	magnet
livrès, ivrès, n.	ecstasy, transport (fig.)
marabou, n.; adj.	dark-complexioned person with non-negroid features
mare, v.	to tie, to secure
Mè dè Zanti, Pr. n.	Caribbean Sea
mèrvèy, mèvey, n.	wonder
mètrès, n.	mistress
mon amour, Fr. exp.	my love
mulatrès, n.; adj.	mulattress
muzik, n.	music
negrès, n.	negro female
parèy, n.	equal
paròl, n.	word
peyizaj, n.	landscape
pèl, pèrl, n.	pearl
pwèn, n.	talisman, magic object to keep away bad luck and defend against the spells
pou toujou, pou toujours, exp.	forever
radye, adj.	radiant
rale, v.	to attract
refren, n.	chorus
sakre, adj.	sacred
supeb, superb, adj.	superb
tan ke, tan-k, adv.	so much
touye fret, v. phr.	to kill instantaneously
valè, valeù, n.	value

*See Cultural Notes

IX. CULTURAL NOTES

Voodoo Servants and Deities

Houjenikon

A *houjenikon* or *hounjenikon* is the houngan's assistant. He is especially in charge of the direction of the Choir. His symbol is the 'ason'. Hierarchically he comes after the 'houngan' and the 'manbo'. Men or women can be 'hounjenikon'.

Hounsi-Kanzo

The *hounsi-kanzo* is an initiate of the second degree. He is a kind of deacon in Voodoo. Someone becomes hounsi-kanzo by a special ceremony of initiation after a retreat of eight days. The initiation costs more or less \$50.00. A hounsi-kanzo may go further to become a houngan.

Vèvè

A *vèvè* is a Voodoo symbol evocative of each 'loa'. It is traced on the ground with flour or ashes or any other powder prescribed by the ritual of the particular rite used.

Rada

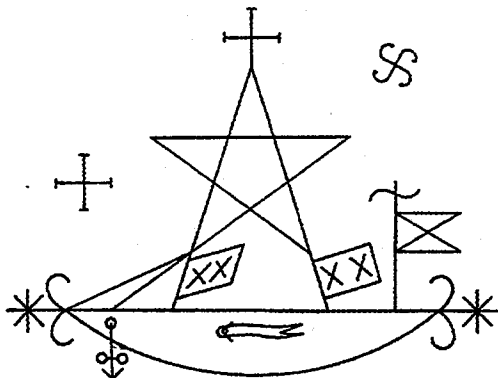
The *Rada* is one of the two main Voodoo rites, the closest to the original African traditions. The *Petro* rite is more recent and is inclined toward magic. The various 'loas' of this rite are the quiet ones. Each rite has its own ceremonies and drums.

Agoue

Agoue is a 'Rada loa', the spirit of the sea. His color is blue.

His worshippers offer him a boat full of food on an elegant table. It is the only ceremony in the Voodoo Cult where there is no shedding of blood.

Agoue possesses a large boat of which *Ogoun Balindjo* is the captain.

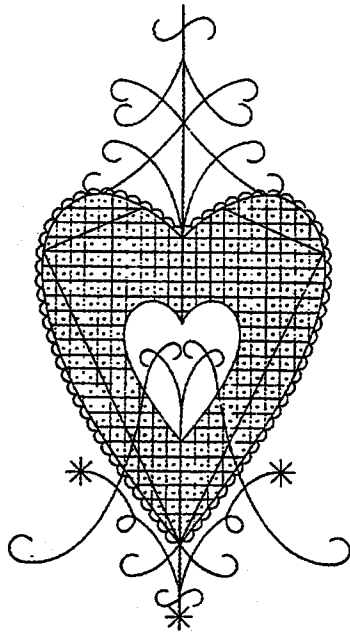
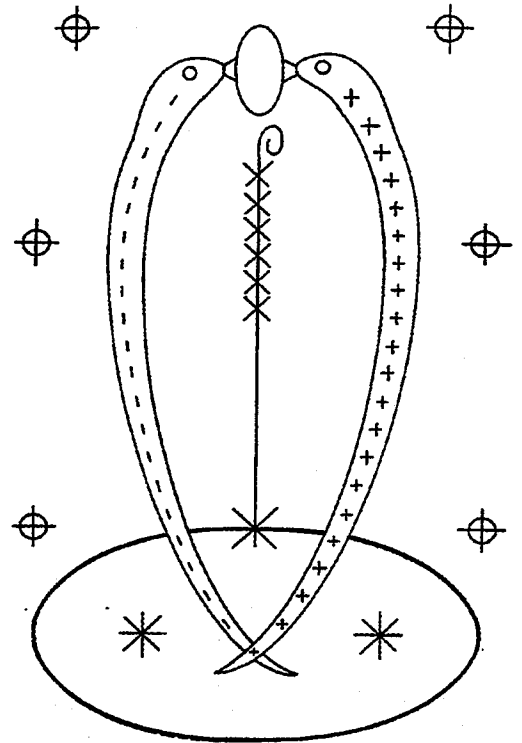


Danmbala Ouèdo

Danmbala is a 'Rada loa', the serpent-god, the god of fertility. His wife is *Ayida Ouèdo*, goddess of the rainbow.

In a ceremony in his honor, they kill a white chicken or a white pigeon. His altar is the orange tree. His emblems are snakes and eggs.

He is represented in the 'houmfo' by a wrought iron snake. He is identified with Saint Patrick and his worshippers must take Holy Communion frequently. Celebrated at Epiphany, it is the largest Voodoo ceremony of the year.



Èzuli Freda

Èzuli, *Èzili* or *Èrzuli Freda* is a 'Rada loa'. She is the goddess of love. As lovers she has *Danmbala Ouèdo*, *Agoue*, *Ogoun Badagri* and many others.

She is very jealous and demands her worshippers dedicate a special room to her, where they can come and sleep with her on Tuesdays and Thursdays.

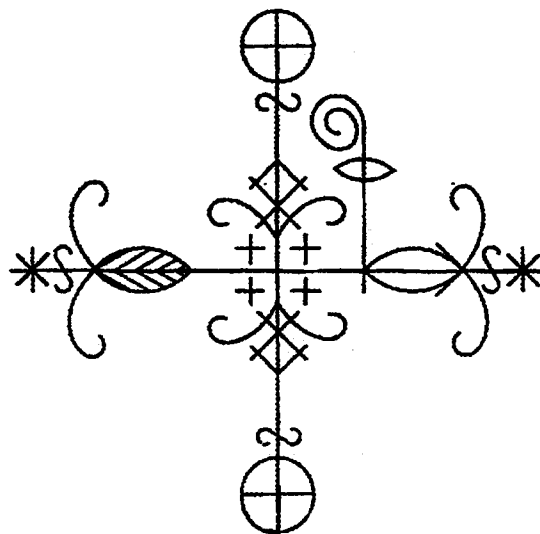
They sacrifice white pigeons in her honor. She likes jewels and toilet accessories.

Her emblem is the heart. She is identified with Our Lady of the Seven Sorrows.

Legba

Legba, called also *Papa Legba*, is a 'loa'. He is one of the greatest and most popular Voodoo 'loa'. They must invoke him before any Voodoo ceremony and invite him to open the mystical gates to allow them to enter in communication with the world of the 'loa'.

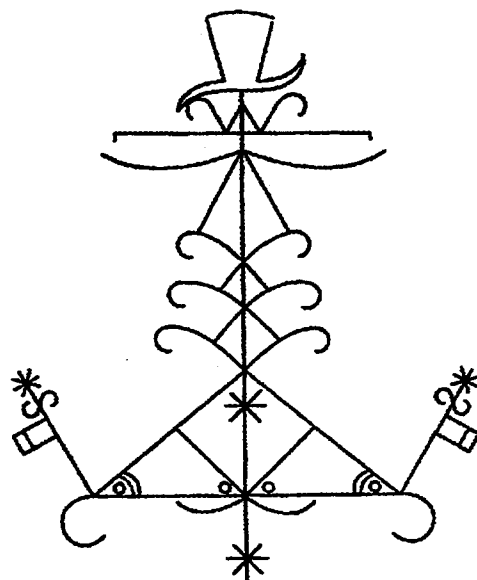
He is the 'loa' of fertility. Women offer him a chicken to ask him for children. They sacrifice a black chicken or goat in his honor.



Ogou (or) Ogoun

Ogoun is a family of 'loa'. They belong to the Nago family. Their color is red. They drink 'clairin'. Their leader is Ogoun Feray. Here are some of them.

1. *Ogoun Badagri* is a mulatto. He is the god of war in harmony with fire. He is represented in military dress with a sword in his hand. He likes rum and smokes big cigars. They sacrifice red chickens to him and his altar is the pink laurel. He is identified with Saint George.
2. *Ogoun Balindjo* is a healer-'loa'. His emblem is the machete. He is the captain of Agoue's boat. He is identified with Saint Joseph or Saint James the Minor. He is the commandant of the Army.
3. *Ogoun Feray* is the patron saint of the Army and ironsmiths. He is a terrible 'loa'. The machete is used as his symbol. He is a mulatto and lives in the pine tree. His worshippers wear a red scarf. He is identified with Saint Philippe or Saint James the Major, and the 1st of May or the 25th of July is their day.



X. VOCABULARY

analfabè, n.; adj.	illiterate
baka, n.	gremlin
evanjeliz,, v.	to evangelize
lapènn, n.	grief, sorrow
laten, n.	Laten
nouvo, adj.	new
pataje, v.	to share, to divide
proteskion, n.	protection, support
rayi, v.	to hate
remèd, n.	remedy, medicine
satan, Pr. n.	Satan
sekou,, souk,, v.	to shake
souke, sekou,, v.	to shake
sunaturèl, adj.	supernatural
supèstisye, supèstisyeu, adj.	superstitious
supèstisyon, n.	superstition
vagabon, vakabon, n.; adj.	vagabond

GLOSSARY

Lessons 41 - 50

HAITIAN CREOLE - ENGLISH

1. The numbers on the left side refer to the lesson(s) in which the words first appear.
2. Phrases and idiomatic expressions are usually listed under the initial word.

List of Abbreviations	Meaning
adj.	adjective
adv.	adverb
aux.	auxiliary
conj.	conjunction
exp.	expression
H. Fr.	Haitian French
id. exp.	idiomatic expression
imp. v.	impersonal verb
mil. exp.	military expression
n.	noun
n. phr.	noun phrase
past part.	past participle
pr.	pronoun
pr. n.	proper noun
prep.	preposition
refl. v.	reflexive verb
v.	verb
v. phr.	verb phrase

A

41	a, prep.	to
45	a letranje, adv.	abroad
48	a pèn, adv.	scarcely, hardly
48	a tan, adv.	on time, in time
41	abouti, v.	to end
47	abriko, n.	tropical fruit
41	administrasyon, n.	administration
47	adwa, adj.	clever
41	adrese, v.	to address
49	advès, adj.	adverse, opposite
49	advèsè, n.	adversary
43	ajoute, v.	to add
47	akansyèl, n.	rainbow
42	akselere, v.	to accelerate, to step on the gas
46	aktivite, n.	activity
45	ale wè..., exp.	not to mention..., much less..., much more...
47	aloufa, n.; adj.	greedy-guts; voracious
43	ameliorasyon, n.	improvement
45	amuze, v.	to have fun, to have a good time, to enjoy oneself
50	analfabè, n.; adj.	illiterate
48	an dezòd, adj.	untidy; in disorder
43	an fòm, adj.	in good shape; in good condition
49	an òd, adj.	in order
41	an plus, adj.	more
42	an sòtan, prep.; adv.	on the way back from; on the way out; leaving
43	anchante, adj.	delighted
41	andedan, adv.	on the inside, inside, within
48	anfan d-keù, n. phr.	acolyte
41	anndan, adv.	on the inside, inside, within
41	ansuit, adv;	next, after, furthermore
43	antretni, v.; adj.	to maintain; maintained
48	anvi, v.	to desire, to want, to have a craving for to feel like
41	anvlòp, n.	envelope
48	apeti, n.	the appetite, the desire, craving

45	aransò, n.	red herring (literal)
49	aryè, n.	back
41	ase, adv.	enough
49	asiste, v.	to attend
49	ata, prep.	even
46	atiray, n.	paraphernalia; gear; outfit
49	avan-sant, n.	forward center
43	avanse, v.; adj.	to advance; advanced

B

50	baka, n.	gremlin
45	balon, n.	ball
46	bare (ak), v.	to meet, to find, to run into
48	baryè, n.	gate, entrance
49	baskètbòl, n.	basketball
46	baton, n.	cane
44	bay koze-a, v. phr.	to tell the story
47	bay madichon, v. phr.	to cast a spell
46	bay mannigèt, v. phr.	to trick, to coax, to give (s.o.) a sweet talk, to cajole
48	bayè, n.	gate, entrance
47	bèl, adj.	large
46	beni, v.; adj.	to bless; blessed
41	biro, n.	desk
48	biskuit, n.	biscuit
44	bit, n.	ridge
48	bisuit, n.	biscuit
49	bizbòl, n.	baseball
42	blese, n.;v.; adj.	wound; to wound, to be bruised; wounded; bruised
42	bò kote, prep.	beside; near; to (someone)
49	bon non, n. phr.	real name
42	bonè, bonnèt, n.	cap
43	boukannen, v.; adj.	to barbecue; barbecued; cooked in open fire
48	bouke, bouke fleù, n.	bouquet
46	boul, n.	ball
48	brasa, n.	mourning-band
49	bu, n.	goal

43	budjè, n.	budget
41	buro, n.	desk
44	but	ridge
41	bwat postal, bwèt postal, n.	mailbox

CH

47	chan kòk, n. phr.	crowing
44	chantan, n.	singing
47	chante kòk, v. phr.; n. phr.	to crow; crowing
42	chapèl, n.	chapel
42	chato, n.	castle

D

43	damja-n, danmjann, n.	demijohn
46	dans, n.	dance
47	defo, n.	defect, fault, shortcoming
48	defun, n.; adj.	deceased person; deceased
44	degaje, degajèt, refl. v.	to try to get clear; to wangle, to finagle, to manage
41	dekanpe, v.	to break camp
42	dekole (machi-n), v.	to free (car); to unstick
48	dekoud, v.	to unsew; to rip up
49	demake, v.	to unmark, to remove the mark; to leave; to depart
42	demerite, v.	to not deserve
44	depans, n.	expenses
41	depi, prep.	from; all the way from
45	destine, n.	destiny, fate
43	detryore, adj.	deteriorated, damaged, worn out
47	deùy, dèy, n.	mourning
49	devore, v.	to devour, to destroy
43	diminue v.	to diminish, to reduce, to decrease
41	dirèk, adv.; adj.	directly, straight to; direct
41	distribue, v.	to distribute

48	djab, n.	devil
42	djip, n.	jeep
46	dlo benit, n. phr.	holy water
43	dokuman, n.	document
44	douvan jou, adv.	early in the morning, at dawn, at daybreak
41	dwa, n.	duty (import duty)
47	dwèt, n.	finger
44	dyare, n.	diarrhea

E

49	ekip, n.	team
41	ekri, v.	to write
49	eksperyans, n.	experience
43	eksplike, v.	to explain
48	ekspoze, v.; adj.	to expose; exposed
48	egzekute, v.	to execute, to perform
46	eleksyon, n.	election
45	enpo, n.	tax
45	enpo su lerevnu, n. phr.	income tax
43	enspeksyon, n.	inspection
45	enstale, v.	to install, to settle
43	envantè, n.	inventory
49	envensib, adj.	invincible
43	envitasyon, n.	invitation
46	epè, adj.	thick
46	epesè, n.	thickness
46	epòk, n.	period (of time), season, era
43	eta, n.	condition; shape
43	eta-majò, n.	staff
50	evanjelize, v.	to evangelize
42	evèk, n.	bishop

F

41	fakteù, n.	mailman
46	fann, v.	to crash through, to cleave, to split

46	fann nan siyaj (s.o.), v. phr.	to chase in one's wake, to chase
49	favorab, adj.	favorable, propitious
41	fè, v.	to go (indicating directions)
47	fè jou, v. phr.	to dawn
48	fè kenken, v. phr.	to swarm; there is a lot
41	fè kontou, v. phr.	to go around
44	fe mal, v. phr.; adj.	to have an ache; painful
42	fè reta, v. phr.	to be late; to stay longer
49	fèb, adj.	weak, feeble
46	fèblan, n.	tin, tin sheet
42	fè gaz/gazolin, id. exp.	to get gas
44	fèt, v.	to take place, to happen
47	feuy, fèy, n.	sheet
47	fen, adj.	shrewd; thin
45	fo, adj.	false
46	fon, adj.; adv.	deep; deeply
47	fonse, adj.	dark (color)
42	fòtrès, n.	fortress
46	fout, v.; expl.	to give (with anger); to put (with anger); hell, the hell, damn it
49	foutbòl, n.	soccer
48	fouyapòt, adj.	meddlesome; nosy
48	frèch, adj.	fresh, well dressed (fem. only)
49	frison, n.	shiver
44	fyèv, n.	fever

G

49	gadyen d-bu, n.	goalkeeper
41	galon, n.	gallon
41	gaye, v. ; adj.	to scatter; scattered
42	gaz, gazoli-n, n.	gas, gasoline
45	geri, v.; adj.	to cure, to heal, to mend, to recover; cured, healed
48	gen nen fen, exp.	to be intuitive, to have a sharp nose (for trouble)
42	gen tan + verb, adv.phr.	verb + a lot
44	gen tèt vire, v. phr.	to feel dizzy
44	gen vètij, v. phr.	to feel dizzy

41	gichè, n.	booth, window
43	gòje, n.	gulp, drink
49	gòl, n.	goal
49	gòlkipeùu, n.	goalkeeper
47	gouman, adj.	greedy, voracious
41	gram, n.	gram
42	granme, grann, n.	grandmother
47	gran chemen, n. phr.	road, country road
42	gran papa, granpè, n.	grandfather
42	granpè	grandfather
45	grès, n.	fat, grease
46	grenn, n.	bead

H

43	hen!, exp.	hen! (onomatopoeia)
46	houngan, n.	Voodoo priest
46	hounsi, n.	Voodoo priest's assistant

I

44	ifò, ifòk, aux. v.	must, should
49	ijyèn, n.	hygiene
45	i-nkonm taks, n.	income tax
45	irigasyon, n.	irrigation

J

48	jèb, n.	spray (of flowers)
46	jedi sen, n. phr.	Maundy Thursday
46	jeùn jan, n. phr.	young man
46	Jezukri, Pr. n.	Jesus Christ, Jesus
46	jòn, n.	baton (twirling baton)
48	jùs, adv.	even

K

41	kachte, v.	to seal
47	kal, n.	a little bit, a very small piece
49	kale, v.	to beat, to defeat
41	kamouflaj, n.	camouflage
44	kanal, n.	ditch, waterway; canal; furrow
43	kanbiz, n.	victuals room (at a party)
41	kandelab, n.	kind of cactus
46	kandida, n.	candidate
44	kanmenm, adv.	anyway; all the same
44	kannal, n.	ditch, waterway; canal; furrow
42	kanta, prep.	as for, as to, as regards
41	kantite, n.	quantity
47	kap, n.	kite
47	kapon, adj.	cowardly
46	karèm, n.	Lent
47	karese, v.	to caress; to spare
42	karotchou, n.	tire, rubber
41	kazyè (kazyè postal), n.	rack (post office box)
41	ke, ke, n.	queue, line
41	kèkzun (pl), pr.	some, some of them
49	kèlke (long form of <u>kèk</u>), adj.	some, a few
41	kèlkezun (pl), pr.	some, some of them
49	keni-n, n.	quinine
41	ki fè ke, id. exp.	it's why
41	kilo, kilogram, n.	kilogram
42	kleren, n.	popular white rum, clairin (H.Fr.)
41	klotu, n.	fence
48	kòbiya, n.	hearse
41	koli, n.	parcel
41	koli-n, n.	hill
42	komunote, n.	community
42	konbit, n.	coumbite (H.Fr.)
43	konferans, n.	conference, lecture
42	konkou, n.	help, assistance
46	konkurans, n.	competition
44	konte sou, v. phr.	to count on, to rely on
41	kontinan, n.	continent
41	kontou, n.	contour, circumference

46	kontravansyon, n.	traffic violation, minor law violation
43	konvoke, v.	to convoke, to summon
45	korije, v.	to correct
46	kote... ap bay/fè, id. exp.	where... going
44	koud men, n. phr.	a hand, help, assistance
44	koud pye, n. phr.	hop, kick
41	koule, refl. v.	to slip away
42	koumbit, n.	coumbite (H.Fr.)
49	koup, n.	cup
49	kouran, adj.	common, current
41	kourye, n.	mail
48	kouròn, n.	wreath
44	kout kleren, n. phr.	a gulp of 'clairin'
44	kout lanbi, n. phr.	conch blow
44	kout men, n. nr.	a hand, help, assistance
44	kout pye, n. phr.	hop, kick
47	kouyonnen, (s.o.), v.	to deceive, to fool, to make a jerk of s.o.
48	kravat, n.	tie
49	kraze, v.	to crash
42	kraze zo, v. phr.; adj.	to break bones; bonebreaking
48	kròk-mò, kròkmò, n.	grave digger

L

42	labou, n.	mud
44	lafyèv, n.	fever
43	laj, adj.; n.	big, large; great amount
47	lakansyèl, n.	rainbow
48	lakwa, n.	cross, crucifix
47	lamò, lanmò, n.	death
48	lan jwèt kon sa, exp.	by the way
42	lan men, prep.	from
44	lanbi, n.	conch; shellfish
48	lantèman, n.	funeral, funeral procession
48	lapeti, n.	appetite, desire, craving
50	lapènn, n.	grief, sorrow
46	laplèn, laplènn, n.	plain
50	laten, n.	Laten

Glossaries

45	lavèy, n.	the day before
43	lèlye, n.	the spot
44	lelon, lon, prep.	along
41	leta, n.	government administration
42	leve pa-n, v.	to fix the trouble, to repair (lit., to lift off the trouble)
42	levèk, n.	bishop
44	lijyèn, n.	hygiene
46	loa, n.	Voodoo saints, spirit of a Voodoo deity
46	lon, long, adj.	long
45	lonbraj, n.	shade, shadow
48	lopital, n.	hospital
46	lwa, n.	Voodoo saints, spirit of a Voodoo deity

M

47	madichon, n.	curse; spell
44	make (nan syèl la), v.	to be marked, to show (in the sky)
44	mal mouton, n. phr.	mumps
44	mal tèt, n. phr.	headache
44	mal zorèy, n. phr.	mumps
49	malarya, n.	malarya
46	manifestasyon, n.	manifestation
44	manke, v.	to lack, to have not enough
46	mannigèt, n.	cajolery, sweet-talk, trick to fool or flatter in view of obtaining something
43	maron, adj.	wild (game)
47	ma seu, maseu, n.	my sister
49	match, n.	game
43	materyèl, n.	material
43	materyo, n.	materials
48	matla, n.	mattress
47	mechan, adj.	wicked, naughty, bad
43	mekansyen, n.	mechanic
44	mèg, adj.	meager, skinny, thin, lean
41	mèt, n.	meter

44	micchan (zafè), adj.	terrific, important, big, huge (affair)
44	migrèn, n.	headache
49	mikròb, n.	microbe
41	mil, n.	mile
46	milye, n.	a thousand or so
41	milyon, n.	million
49	mitan, n.	Half, in the middle
48	mò, n.; adj.	deceased person; dead
49	mòde, v.	to bite
42	modèl, n.	model
43	mondyal, adj.	world, worldly, worldwide universal
47	monfrè, n.	my brother
47	monte kap, v. phr.	to fly a kite
47	mouri, (cigarette, fire), adj.	dead; out, extinct
49	moustik, n.	mosquito
44	mouton, n.	sheep

N

48	nan jwèt kon sa, exp.	by the way
42	nan men, prep.	from (the hands of...); in the hands of
44	nanm, n.	soul
49	non jwèt, n. phr.	nickname
50	nouvo, adj.	new

O

44	o, Fr. prep.	at, in the, on the
44	o pipirit chantan, exp.	early in the morning, (lit., at the sparrow's first singing)
41	obsève, v.	to observe
41	òdone, v.	to order, to give an order (to do something)49
	oganis, n.	organism

Glossaries

45	òganize, v.	to organize
46	olye , prep.	instead of, rather than
47	onè, oneù, n.id. exp.	honor; Anybody there?
41	ons, n.	ounce
45	oralman, adv.	orally
44	ou kwè...!, exp.	would you believe...!
43	oze, v.	to dare

P

48	pa fè ni de ni twa pase..., adv.	simply, just
44	pa manke, v. phr.	there is a lot of, there is no lack of
44	pa manke + verb, adv.	verb + a lot
46	Pak, pr. n.	Easter
47	pal, adj.	pale
49	paludis, n.	malarya, marsh fever
42	pa-n, n.	trouble, failure, breakdown, shortage
42	pandan s-tan, adv.	in the meantime; during that time
47	papye, n.	paper
45	parazit, n.	parasite
43, 44	pare, adj.; v.	prepared, ready; to prepare, to be ready
45	parese, adj.	lazy
42	pase (mizè, traka), v.	to endure(miseries, trouble); to go through
50	pataje, v.	to share, to divide
42	patine, patinen, v.	to skid, to slip
46	patizan, n.	partisan, supporter, follower
43	pe d-chòz, exp.	don't mention it, (lit., little thing)
41	pent, n.	pint
48	penti, pentu, n.	paint
48	peyi san chapo, n. phr.	heaven, country of the hatless (where you don't need a hat)
42	peri, v.	to perish
46	peryòd, n.	period
46	peristil, n.	peristyle (Voodoo temple)
42	pete, v.	to blow out

42	pi devan, adv.	farther on
42	pi rèd, adv.	more and more, more
42	pikan, n.	thorn
49	pike, v.	to sting, to bite
43	pilòt, n.	pilot
43	piman, n.	hot pepper
44	pipirit, n.	sparrow
47	pişe, v.; n.	to piss; wee-wee, pee
41	pitimi, n.	millet
47	piyajè, piyajeù, n.;adj.	looter; greedy
47	pla, plan (men, pye), n.	palm (hand); sole (foot)
44	plan, plant, n.	plant
44	plante, v.	to plant
48	plati-n, n.	hotplate
46	plèn, plènn, n.	plain
46	politik, adj.; n.	political; politics
42	ponp, n.	pump
42	ponp gaz, gazoli-n, n. phr.	gas pump; gas station
43	posib, adj.	possible
41	postal(s), posto(pl), adj.	postal
41	pou san, n.	percent, %
43	poumon, n.	lung(s)
41	pous, n.	inch
49	pousantaj, n.	percentage
42	pouse, v.	to push
47	pouvu ke, conj.	provided that
45	ponch, n.	punch (beverage)
48	pran devan, v. phr.	to go forward, to go ahead
42	pran pa-n, v. phr.	to have a breakdown/failure, to break down (automobile)
43	prepare, v.; adj.	to prepare; prepared
43	prevwa, v.	to make provision for, to provide, to foresee
43	prensipal, adj.	principal
46	profondeù, profonde, n.	depth
42	promèt, v.	to promise
49	propaje, v.	to spread, to propagate
50	proteksyon, n.	protection
49	pwatri-n, n.	chest
49	pwatrinè, adj.	tuberculous, consumptive
43	pwen, n.	point
49	pyan, n.	yaws

R

47	rad, n.	clothes, dress
42	raje, n.	bush
41	ramase, ranmase, v.	to pick up
42	rann (-self) kont, v. phr.	to find out; to realize
41	ranpe, v.	to crawl
46	rapò, n.	relation
46	rara, n.	popular festivities during the Lent period
49	ras, n.	race
50	rayi, v.	to hate
48	recho, recho, n.	portable stove
44	refè, refè, v.	to do again, to redo; to feel better, to recover
47	regrèt, regrèt, v.	to deplore
43	rekòmandasyon, n.	recommendation
41	rekòmande, v.; adj.	to register (letter); registered
46	relasyon, n.	relation, relationship
46	relijyez adj.	religious
41	remake, v.	to notice, to remark, to observe
50	remèd, n.	remedy, medicine
43	remèsye, v.	to thank
43	remèt, rernete, v.	to put back, to replace; to give back, to return; to put on again
48	repaseùz, repasèz, n.	ironer
44	replante, v.	to replant
48	resi, v.; adv.	to succeed in; finally
47	respè, respe, n.; id. exp.	respect; Come in!
46	responsab, reskonsab, adj.	responsible
46	resusite, v.; adj.	to resuscitate; risen
44	rete!, exp.	Say! You don't say!
42	reunyon, n.	reunion, gathering
48	reyisi, v.	to succeed in, to be successful in
48	reyusi, v.	to succeed in, to be successful in
43	revizyon, n.	revision, overhauling
43	reziste, v.	to resist, to withstand
49	rezilta, rezulta, n.	result, outcome, score
42	rigòl, n.	drain, ditch, trench

47	rize, adj.	sly
41	Ronpe!, mil. exp.	Dismissed!
42, 43	rou, n.	wheel, hoe
46	roulib, n.	lift, free ride
46	ruban, n.	ribbon
47	ruze, adj.	sly

S

48	safrete, safrete, n.	greediness, voraciousness, gluttony
46	sakrifis, n.	sacrifice
45	salèz, n.	a way to prepare salted cod or herring
46	samdi dlo benit, n.phr.	Holy Saturday
41	santimèt, n.	centimeter, tape measure
50	satan, Pr. n.	Satan
46	se jodi, id. exp.	it's a long time (since)
41	sè ke, v. phr.	it's that
48	se pa betiz, id. exp.	no kidding
42	se pa pale, id. exp.	there are no words to (lit., it's not to speak)
42	sèk, adj.	dry
48	sèkeù, n.	coffin
50	sekwe, v.	to shake
49	sifilis, n.	syphilis
49	sivilize, adj.	civilized
44	sizoka, conj.	if, in case (that)
41	so, n.	stamp, seal
49	sòkeù, n.	soccer
49	sosyete, n.	society
41	sou, prep.	out of a total of, of
50	souke, v.	to shake
42	sousi, n.	worries, anxieties
46	suksè, n.	success
50	sunaturel, adj.	supernatural
50	supèstisye, supèstisye, adj.	superstitious
50	supèstisyon	superstition
41	suspè, suspèk, adj.	suspect, suspicious

T

44	taks, n.	tax
42	tanbou, n.	drum
47	tanti-n, n.	aunt
41	tarif, n.	rate
43	taso, n.	sun-dried meat
46	te-m (optional abbreviation for <u>kite-m</u>), v. phr.	let me
46	tenèb, n.	tenebrae
44	tèt vire, n. phr.	dizziness, vertigo
47	ti kal, n. phr.	a little bit, a very small piece
49	ti non, n. phr.	nickname
41	tenm, n.	postage stamp
47	tizon, n.	ember
47	tolalito, n.	mess, jumble
43	tonnèl, n.	lean-to
43	total, n.; adj.	total
44	tou + verb, adv.	(for emphasis) well, already, once and for all
41	touche, v.	to receive, to collect
49	touse, v.; adj.	to cough; tuberculous, consumptive
49	tranble, v.	to shake, to quiver, to tremble
49	tranbleman, n.	shivering, trembling
41	tranche, n.	trench
43	travayeù, n.	worker
43	tropikal, adj.	tropical
41	trotwa, n.	sidewalk
49	tubèkuloz, n.	tuberculosis
48	twal, n.	fabric, cloth

V

50	vagabon, vakabon, n., adj.	vagabond
42	vaksi-n, n.	a Haitian musical instrument made of a long tube of hollow bamboo
47	vale, v.	to swallow
46	vandredi sen, n. phr.	Good Friday

44	vètíj, n.	dizziness, vertigo
48	veye, n.	vigil, wake
47	vyolèt, adj.	purple
47	vire do (-self), refl. v. phr.	to leave, to go, to depart
47	vire do (-self) bay (s.o.), refl. v. phr.	to turn one's back to s.o.; to refuse to come
47	visye, adj.	greedy
46	vlope, v.; adj.	to wrap, to cover; wrapped, covered
46	vodou, n.	Voodoo
43	vòl, n.	flight
47	vole sou (s.o.), v. phr.	to jump at (s.o.)
49	volebòl, n.	volleyball
44	vomen, vonmi, vronmi, v.; n.	to vomit; vomit
44	vomisman, n.	vomiting
47	voras, adj.	voracious, greedy-guts
46	vote, v. ,	to vote

W

46	wanga, n.	charm, spell
45	wikenn, n.	weekend

Y

41	yad, n.	yard (measure)
47	yon grenn kou, adv.	at once, in one gulp, in one stroke

Z

42	zo, n.	bone
47	zong, n.	fangernail

ENGLISH-HAITIAN CREOLE

A

42, 44	(verb +) a lot	gen tan + verb; pa manke + verb
45	abroad	a letranje
42	to accelerate	akselere
44	ache; to have...ache	fè mal
48	acolyte	anfan d-keù
43	activity	aktivite
43	to add	ajoute
41	to address	adrese
41	administration	administrasyon
43	to advance; advanced	avanse
49	adversary	advèsè
49	adverse	advès
41	after	ansuit
44	all the same	kanmenm
41	all the way from	depi
44	along	lelon, lon
44	already	tou + verb
42	anxieties	sousi
47	Anybody there?	onè, onèu
44	anyway	kanmenm
48	appetite	apeti, lapeti
42	as for; as regards; as to	kanta
42, 44	assistance	konkou; koud men; kout men
44	at	o
44	at dawn	douvan jou
47	at once	yon grenn kou
49	to attend	asiste
47	aunt	tanti-n

B

49	back	aryè
47	bad	mechan

45, 46	ball	balon; boul
43	to barbecue; barbecued	boukannen
46	baton (twirling baton)	jon
49	basketball	baskètòl
49	baseball	bizbòl
42	to be bruised; bruised	blese
48	to be intuitive	gen nen fen
42	to be late	fè reta
44	to be marked (in the sky)	make (nan syèl la)
44	to be ready	pare
48	to be successful in	resi, reyisi, reyusi
46	bead	grenn
49	to beat, to defeat	kale
42	beside	bò kote
43	big	laj
44	big (affair)	michan (zafè)
48	biscuit	biskuit, bisuit
42	bishop	evèk, levèk
49	to bite	pike, mòde
46	to bless; blessed	beni
42	to blow out	pete
42	bone	zo
42	bone-breaking	kraze zo
41	booth	gichè
48	bouquet	bouke, bouke fleù
42	to break bones	kraze zo
41	to break camp	dekanpe
42	to break down; breakdown (autom.)	pran pa-n; pa-n
47	brother (my)	monfrè
42	bruised; to be bruised	blese
43	budget	budjè
42	bush	raje
48	by the way	lan/nan jwèt kon sa

C

41	cactus (kind of)	kandelab
46	to cajole	bay mannigèt
46	cajolery	mannigèt
41	camouflage	kamouflaj
44	canal	kanal, kannal

Glossaries

46	candidate	kandida
46	cane	baton
42	cap	bonè, bonèt, bonnèt
47	to caress	karese
47	to cast a spell	bay madichon
42	castle	chato
41	centimeter	santimèt
42	chapel	chapèl
46	charm	wanga
46	to chase	fann nan siyaj (s.o.)
46	to chase in one's wake	fann nan siyaj (s.o.)
49	chest	pwatri-n
41	circumference	kontou
49	civilized	sivilize
46	to cleave	fann
47	clever	adwa
48	cloth	twal
47	clothes	rad
46	to coax	bay mannigèt
45	cod (a way to prepare salted)	salèz
48	coffin	sèkeùy
41	to collect	touche
47	come in!	respè, respe
49	common	kouran
42	community	komunote
46	competition	konkurans
44	conch	lanbi
44	conch blow	kout lanbi
43	condition	eta
43	conference	konferans
49	consumptive	touse; pwatrinè
41	continent	kontinan
41	contour	kontou
43	to convoke	konvoke
43	cooked in open fire	boukannen
45	to correct	korije
49	to cough	touse
42	coumbite (H.Fr.)	koumbit, konbit
44	to count on	konte sou
48	country of the hatless	peyi san chapo
47	country road	gran chemen, gran chemen
46	to cover; covered	vlope

47 cowardly
 49 to crash through
 48 craving
 48 to have a craving for
 41 to crawl
 48 cross
 47 to crow
 47 crowing
 48 crucifix
 49 cup
 45 to cure, cured
 49 current
 47 curse

kapon
 fann
 apeti, lapeti
 anvi
 ranpe
 kwa, lakwa
 chante (kak)
 chan/chante (kòk)
 kwa, lakwa
 koup
 geri
 kouran
 madichon

D

43 damaged
 46 damn it
 46 dance
 43 to dare
 47 dark (color)
 45 day before (day)
 44 daybreak
 47 to dawn
 47, 48 dead
 47 death
 48 deceased
 48 deceased person
 47 deceive
 43 to decrease
 46 deep
 4g defeat
 47 defect
 43 delighted
 43 demijohn
 47, 49 to depart
 47 to deplore
 46 depth
 48 desire (the)
 48 to desire

detaryore
 fout
 dans
 oze
 fonsè
 lavèy
 douvan jou
 fè jou
 mouri; ma
 lama, lanma
 defun
 defun, ma
 kouyonnen (s.o.)
 diminue
 fon
 kale
 defo
 anchante
 damja-n, danmjann
 vire do (-self); demake
 regrèt, regrèt
 profondeù, pronfondeù
 apeti, lapeti
 anvi

Glossaries

41	desk	biro, buro
45	destiny	destine
49	to destroy	devore
43	deteriorated	deteriore
49	to devour	devore
44	diarrhea	dyare
41	direct; directly	dirèk
41	Dismissed!	Ronpe!
48	in disorder	an dezad
41	to distribute	distribue
42, 44	ditch	rigal; kanal, kannal
50	to divide	pataje
44	dizziness	tèt vire; vètij
44	to do again	refè, refè
43	document	dokuman
43	don't mention it (lit., little thing)	pe d-chaz
42	drain	rigòl
47	dress	rad
43	drink	gaje
42	drum	tanbou
42	dry	sèk
42	during that time	pandan s-tan
41	duty (import duty)	dwa

E

44	early in the morning	douvan jou; o pipirit chantan
46	Easter	Pak
46	election	eleksyon
47	ember	tizon
41	to end	abouti
42	to endure (miseries, trouble)	pase (mizè, traka)
45	to enjoy oneself	amuze
41	enough	ase
48	entrance	baryè, bayè
41	envelope	anvlòp
46	era	epak
50	to evangelize	evanjelize
48, 49	even	jus, ata
48	to execute	egzekute, ekzekute

44	expenses	depans
49	experience	eksperyans
43	to explain	eksplike
48	to expose; exposed	ekspoze
47	extinct	mouri (cigarette, fire)

F

48	fabric	twal
42	failure	pa-n
45	false	fo
42	farther on	pi devan
45	fat	grès
45	fate	destine
47	fault	defo
49	favorable	favorab
49	feeble	fèb
44	to feel better	refè, refè
44	to feel dizzy	gen tèt vire; gen vètij
48	to feel like	anvi
41	fence	klotu
46	festivities (popular) during the Lent period	rara
44	fever	fyèv, lafyèv
49	few (a)	kèlke (long form of <u>kèk</u>)
44	to finagle	degaje/degajèt + pr.
48	finally	resi
46	to find	bare (ak)
42	to find out	rann (-self) kont
47	finger	dwèt
47	finger nail	zong
42	to fix the trouble	leve pa-n
43	flight	val
47	to fly (kite)	monte (kap)
46	follower	patizan
47	to fool	kouyonnen (s.o.)
43	to foresee	prevwa
42	fortress	fatrès
42	forward center	avan-sant
42	to free (car)	dekole machi-n

Glossaries

46	free ride	roulib
48	fresh	frèch
41,48,42	from	depi; lan men, nan men
47	fruit	abriko, zabriko
45	to have fun	amuze
48	funeral, funeral procession	lantèman
44	furrow	kanal, kannal
41	furthermore	ansuit

G

41	gallon	galon
49	game	match
42	gas, gasoline	gaz, gazoli-n
42	gas pump	ponp gaz/gazoli-n
42	gas station	ponp, station gaz
48	gate	baryè, bayè
42	gathering	reunyon
46	gear	atiray
42	to get gas	fè gaz, gazoli-n
46	to give (with anger)	fout
43	to give back	remèt, remete
41	to give order (to do something)	adone
46	to give (s.o.) a sweet talk	bay mannigèt
48	gluttony	safrete, safrete
47	to go	vire do (-self)
41	to go (indicating directions)	fè
48	to go ahead; to go forward	pran devan
41	to go around	fè kontou
42	to go through (miseries, trouble)	pase (mizè, traka)
49	goal	bu, gòl
49	goalkeeper	gòlkipeù, gadyen d-bu
43	in good condition	an fam
46	Good Friday	vandredi sen
45	to have a good time	amuze
41	government administration	leta
41	gram	gram
42	grandfather	gran papa; granpè
42	grandmother	granmè, grann
48	grave digger	krak-ma, kròkma

45	grease	grès
43	great amount	laj
48	greediness	safrete, safrete
47	greedy	gouman; piyajeu, piyajè
47	greedy-guts	aloufa; voras
50	gremlin	baka
50	grief	lapènn
43	gulp	gaje
44	gulp of 'clairin'	kout kleren

H

49	half	mitan
44	hand (a)	koud men, kout men
42	in the hands of	lan men, nan men
44	to happen	fèt
48	hardly	a pèn
50	to hate	rayi
42	to have a breakdown	pran pa-n
44	to have... ache	fè mal
48	to have a craving for	anvi
42	to have a failure	pran pa-n
45	to have fun; to have a good time	amuze
44	to have not enough	manke
48	to have a sharp nose(for troubles)	gen nen fen
44	headache	mal tèt; migrèn
45	to heal, healed	geri
48	hearse	kòbiya
48	heaven	peyi san chapo
46	hell	fout
42, 44	help	konkou; koud men, kout men
45	herring (red)	aransa
45	herring (a way to prepare salted)	salèz
41	hill	koli-n
43	hen! (onomatopoeia)	hen!
43	hoe	rou
46	Holy Saturday	samdi dlo benit
46	Holy Thursday	jedi sen
46	holy water	dlo benit
47	honor	onè, oneù
44	hop (a)	koud pye, kout pye

48	hospital	lopital
43	hot pepper	piman
48	hotplate	plati-n
44	huge (affair)	michan (zafè)
49	hygiene	ijyèn, lijyèn

I

44	if	sizoka
50	if not	osinon, osnon, sinon
50	illiterate	analfabè
44	important	michan
43	improvement	ameliorasyon
44	in case (that)	sizoka
48	in disorder	an dezad
43	in good condition; in good shape	an fam
47	in one gulp; in one stroke	yon grenn kou
49	in order	an ad
44	in the	o
48	in time	a tan
42	in the hands of	lan men, nan men
42	in the meantime	pandan s-tan
41	inch	pous
45	income tax	i-nkonm taks; enpo su lerevnu
41	inside	andedan, anndan
43	inspection	enspeksyon
45	to install	enstale
46	instead of	olye, olye
42	instrument (a Haitian musical) made of a long tube of hollow bamboo	vaksi-n
48	to be intuitive	gen nen fen
43	inventory	envantè
49	invincible	envensib
43	invitation	envitasyon
48	ironer	repaseuz, repasèz
45	irrigation	irigasyon
46	it's a long time since	se jodi
41	it's that	sè ke
41	it's why	ki fè ke

J

42	jeep	djip
46	Jesus, Jesus Christ	Jezukri
47	jumble	tolalito
47	to jump at (s.o.)	vole (s.o.)
48	just	pa fè ni de ni twa pase

K

44	kick (a)	koud pye, kout pye
41	kilogram	kilogram
47	kite	kap

L

44	to lack	manke
43, 47	large	laj; bèl
42	to be late	fè reta
50	Laten	laten
46	law violation (minor)	kontravansyon
45	lazy	parese, parese
44	lean	mèg
43	lean-to	tonèl, tonnèl
47, 49	to leave	vire do (-self); demake
42	leaving	an satan
43	lecture	konferans
46	Lent	karèm
46	let me	te-m (optional abbreviation for <u>kite-m</u>)
46	lift	roulib
41	line	ke, ke
47	little bit (a)	kal, ti kal
46	long	lon, lonq
47	looter	piyajè, piyajèu
43	lung(s)	poumon

M

41	mail	kourye
41	mailbox	bwat postal bwèt postal
41	mailman	fakteù
43	to maintain; maintained	antretni
47	to make a jerk of (s.o.)	kouyonnen (s.o.)
43	to make provision for	prevwa
49	malarya	malarya, paludis
44	to manage	degaje, degajèt
46	manifestation	manifestasyon
44	to be marked (in the sky)	make (nan syèl la)
49	marsh fever	malarya, paludis
43	material	materyèl
43	materials	materyo
48	mattress	matla
46	Maundy Thursday	jedi sen
44	meager	mèy
42	in the meantime, meanwhile	pandan s-tan
43	mechanic	mekansyen
48	meddlesome	fouyapat
50	medicine	remèd
46	to meet	bare ak
45	to mend	geri
47	mess	totalito
41	meter	mèt
49	microbe	mikròb
41	mile	mil
41	millet	pitimi
41	million	milyon
42	model	modèl
41; 42	more	an plus; pi rèd
42	more and more	pi rèd
49	mosquito	moustik
47	mourning	deùy, dèy
48	mourning-band	brasa
45	much...; much more.....	ale wè
42	mud	labou
44	mumps	mal mouton; mal zarèy
44	must	ifò, ifòk

N

47	naughty	mechan
42	near	ba kote
50	new	nouvo
41	next	ansuit
49	nickname	non jwèt; ti non
48	no kidding	se pa betiz
48	nosy	fouyapat
42	not to deserve	demerite
45	not to mention	ale wè
41	to notice	remake

O

41	to observe	obsève, remake
41	of	sou
44	on the	o
41	on the inside	andedan, anndan
42	on the way back from; on the way out	an satan
48	on time	a tan
44	once and for all	tou + verb
47	in one gulp; in one stroke	yon grenn kou
49	opposite to	advès
50	or else	osinon, osnon, sinon
45	orally	oralman
49	in order	an òd
41	to order	òdone
49	organism	òganis
45	to organize	òganize
41	ounce	ons
47	out	mouri (cigarette, fire)
41	out of a total of	sou
49	outcome	rezulta
46	outfit	atiray
43	overhauling	revizyon

P

44	painful	fè mal
48	paint	penti, pentu
47	pale	pal
47	palm (hand)	pla, plan (men)
47	paper	papye
46	paraphernalia	atiray
45	parasite	parazit
41	parcel	koli
46	partisan	patizan
47	pee	pise
43	pepper (hot)	piman
41	percent; %	pou san
49	percentage	pousantaj
48	to perform	egzekute, ekzekute
46	period	peryòd
46	period (of time)	epak
42	to perish	peri
46	peristyle (Voodoo temple)	peristil
41	to pick up	ramase, ranmase
43	pilot	pilòt
41	pint	pent
47	to piss	pise
46	plain	laplènn, laplèn, plèn, plènn
44	plant	plan, plant
44	to plant	plante
43	point	pwen
46	political	politik
46	politics	politik
48	portable stove	recho
43	possible	posib
41	postage stamp	tenm
41	postal	postal (s); posto (pl.)
41	post office box	kazyè postal
43	to prepare; prepared	pare, prepare
43	principal	prensipal
42	to promise	promèt
49	to propagate	propaje
49	propitious	favorab
50	protection	proteksyon
43	to provide	prevwa

47	provided that	pouvu ke
42	pump	ponp
45	punch (beverage)	ponch
47	purple	vyolèt
42	to push	pouse
46	to put (with anger)	fout
48	to put back	remèt, remete
43	to put on again	remèt, remete

Q

41	quantity	kantite
41	queue	ke, ke
49	quinine	keni-n
49	to quiver	tranble

R

49	race	ras
41	rack (post office box)	kazyè (kazyè postal)
47	rainbow	akansyèl, lakansyèl
41	rate	tarif
46	rather than	olye, olye
44	ready, to be ready	pare
42	to realize	rann (-self) kont
49	real name	bon non
41	to receive	touche
43	recommendation	rekòmandasyon
43	record	rekò
45	to recover	geri, refè, refè
44	to redo	refè, refè
43	to reduce	diminue
47	to refuse to come	vire do (-self) bay s.o.
41	to register (letter); registered	rekòmande
46	relation	relasyon; rapò
46	relationship	relasyon
46	religious	relijie relijyez
44	to rely on	konte sou

Glossaries

41	to remark	remake
50	remedy	remèd
49	to remove a mark	demake
42	to repair	leve pa-n
43	to replace	remèt, remete
43	to resist	reziste
47	to respect	respè, respe
46	responsible	responsab, reskonsab
41	result	rezilta, rezulta
46	to resuscitate	resusite
49	to return	remèt
42	reunion	reunyon
43	revision	revizyon
46	ribbon	ruban
44	ridge	bit
46	risen	resusite
48	to rip up	dekoud
47	road	gran chemen, gran chemen
42	rubber	karotchou
42	rum (white)	kleren
46	to run into	bare (ak)

S

46	sacrifice	sakrifis
50	Satan	satan
44	Say!	rete!
48	scarcely	a pèn
41	to scatter; scattered	gaye
49	score	rezilta, rezulta
41	seal	so
41	to seal	kachte
46	season	epak
45	shade; shadow	lonbraj
49, 50	to shake	tranble; sekwe, souke
43	shape	eta
50	to share	pataje
48	sharp nose (for trouble)	gen nen fen
44	sheep	mouton
47	sheet	feuy, fèy

44	shell fish	lanbi
49	shiver	frison
49	shivering	tranbleman
42	shortage	pa-n
47	shortcoming	defo
44	should	if ò, ifòk
44	to show (in the sky)	make (nan syèl la)
47	shrewd	fen
41	sidewalk	trotwa
48	simply	pa fè ni de ni twa pase
44	singing	chantan
46	sister (my)	ma seu, maseù
42	to skid	patine, patinen
44	skinny	mèg
42	to slip	patine, patinen
41	to slip away	koule
47	sly	rize, ruze
47	small piece (a very)	kal, ti kal
49	soccer	foutbal, sòkeù
49	society	sosyete
47	sole (foot)	pla, plan (pye)
41, 49	some	kèkzun, kèlkezun; kèlke (long form of <u>kèk</u>)
41	some of them	kèkzun, kèlkezun
50	sorrow	lapènn
44	soul	nanm
47	to spare	karese
44	sparrow	pipirit
47	spell	madichon
46	spirit of a Voodoo deity	loa, lwa
46	to split, v.	fann
43	spot (the)	lèlye
48	spray (of flowers)	jèb
49	to spread	propaje
43	staff	eta-maj a
41	stamp	so
42	to stay longer	fè reta
42	to step on the gas	akselere
49	to sting	pike
48	stove (portable)	recho
41	straight to	dirèk
48	to succeed in, to be successful in	resi, reyisi, reyusi

46	success	suksè
43	to summon	konvoke
43	sun-dried meat	taso
50	supernatural	sunaturèl
50	superstition	supèstisyon
50	superstitious	supèstisye, supèstisyeu
50	support	proteksyon
46	supporter	patizan
41	suspect; suspicious	suspè, suspèk
47	to swallow	vale
48	to swarm	fè kenken
46	sweet-talk	mannigèt
49	syphilis	sifilis

T

44	to take place	fèt
41	tape measure	santimèt
44	tax	taks, enpo
49	team	ekip
44	to tell the story	bay koze-a
46	temple (Voodoo)	peristil
46	tenebrae	tenèb
44	terrific	michan
43	to thank	remèsye
41	that's why	ki fè ke
42	there are no words	se pa pale
48	there is a lot	fè kenken
44	there is no lack of	pa manke
44	thick	epe, epè
46	thickness	epeseu
44, 47	thin	mèg, fen
42	thorn	pikan
46	thousand or so	milye
48	in time; on time	a tan
46	tin, tin sheet	fèblan
41	to	a
42	to (someone)	bò kote
43	total	total
46	traffic violation	kontravansyon

49	to tremble	tranble
49	trembling	tranbleman
41, 42	trench	tranche; rigòl
46	to trick	bay mannigèt
46	trick to fool or flatter in view of obtaining something	mannigèt
43	tropical	tropikal
42	trouble	pa-n
44	to try to get clear	degaje, degajèt + pr.
49	tuberculous	pwatrinè, touse
49	tuberculosis	tubèkuloz, maladi pwatri-n
47	to turn one's back to s.o.	vire do (-self) bay (s.o.)

U

47	uncle	monnonk, nonk
43	universal	mondyal
48	to unsew	dekoud
42	to unstick (car)	dekole (machi-n)
48	untidy	an dezòd

V

50	vagabond	vagabon, vakabon
44	vertigo	tèt vire, vètij
43	victuals room (at a party)	kanbiz
48	vigil	veye
46	violation (minor law)	kontravansyon
49	volleyball	volebòl
44	to vomit; vomit	vomi, vonmi, vronmi
44	vomiting	vomisman
46	Voodoo	vodou
46	Voodoo priest	houngan
46	Voodoo priest's assistant	hounsi
46	Voodoo saints	loa, lwa
47	voracious	aloufa; gouman; voras
48	voraciousness	safrete, safrete
46	to vote	vote

W

48	wake	veye
46	to wangle	degaje, degajèt + pr.
48	to want	anvi
44	waterway	kanal, kannal
45	weekend	wikenn
47	wee-wee	pise
44	well	tou + verb
42	wheel	rou
46	where... going	kote... ap bay/fè
47	wicked	mechan
43	wild (game)	maron
41	window	gichè
41	within	andedan, anndan
43	withstand	reziste
43	worker	travayeù
43	world; worldwide; worldly	mondyal
43	worn out	detaryore
42	worries	sousi
44	would you believe...!	ou kwè...!
42	to wound; wounded	blese
44	to wrangle	degaje, degajèt
46	to wrap; wrapped	vlope
48	wreath	kouròn
41	to write	ekri

Y

41	yard (measure)	yad
49	yaws	pyan
44	You don't say!	rete!
46	young man	jeùn jan